



**JUNOS™ Internet Software  
for J-series™, M-series™, and T-series™  
Routing Platforms**

**CLI User Guide**

*Release 7.6*

**Juniper Networks, Inc.**  
1194 North Mathilda Avenue  
Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
USA  
408-745-2000  
**[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)**

This product includes the Envoy SNMP Engine, developed by Epilogue Technology, an Integrated Systems Company. Copyright © 1986–1997, Epilogue Technology Corporation. All rights reserved. This program and its documentation were developed at private expense, and no part of them is in the public domain.

This product includes memory allocation software developed by Mark Moraes, copyright © 1988, 1989, 1993, University of Toronto.

This product includes FreeBSD software developed by the University of California, Berkeley, and its contributors. All of the documentation and software included in the 4.4BSD and 4.4BSD-Lite Releases is copyrighted by The Regents of the University of California. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994. The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

GateD software copyright © 1995, The Regents of the University. All rights reserved. Gate Daemon was originated and developed through release 3.0 by Cornell University and its collaborators. Gated is based on Kirton's EGP, UC Berkeley's routing daemon (routed), and DCN's HELLO routing protocol. Development of Gated has been supported in part by the National Science Foundation. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1991, D. L. S. Associates.

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. JUNOS and JUNOSE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,192,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,479, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,518, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

Copyright © 2006, Juniper Networks, Inc.  
All rights reserved. Printed in USA.

*JUNOS Internet Software for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms CLI User Guide, Release 7.6*

Writing: Lisa Kelly  
Editing: Sonia Saruba  
Illustration: Nathaniel Woodward  
Cover design: Edmonds Design

Revision History  
27 March 2006—Revision 1

The information in this document is current as of the date listed in the revision history.

## Year 2000 Notice

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. The JUNOS software has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

## Software License

The terms and conditions for using this software are described in the software license contained in the acknowledgment to your purchase order or, to the extent applicable, to any reseller agreement or end-user purchase agreement executed between you and Juniper Networks. By using this software, you indicate that you understand and agree to be bound by those terms and conditions.

Generally speaking, the software license restricts the manner in which you are permitted to use the software and may contain prohibitions against certain uses. The software license may state conditions under which the license is automatically terminated. You should consult the license for further details.

For complete product documentation, please see the Juniper Networks Web site at [www.juniper.net/techpubs](http://www.juniper.net/techpubs).

## End User License Agreement

**READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT") BEFORE DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE.** BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE OR OTHERWISE EXPRESSING YOUR AGREEMENT TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, YOU (AS CUSTOMER OR IF YOU ARE NOT THE CUSTOMER, AS A REPRESENTATIVE/AGENT AUTHORIZED TO BIND THE CUSTOMER) CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT OR CANNOT AGREE TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, THEN (A) DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, OR USE THE SOFTWARE, AND (B) YOU MAY CONTACT JUNIPER NETWORKS REGARDING LICENSE TERMS.

**1. The Parties.** The parties to this Agreement are Juniper Networks, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively "Juniper"), and the person or organization that originally purchased from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller the applicable license(s) for use of the Software ("Customer") (collectively, the "Parties").

**2. The Software.** In this Agreement, "Software" means the program modules and features of the Juniper or Juniper-supplied software, and updates and releases of such software, for which Customer has paid the applicable license or support fees to Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller. "Embedded Software" means Software which Juniper has embedded in the Juniper equipment.

**3. License Grant.** Subject to payment of the applicable fees and the limitations and restrictions set forth herein, Juniper grants to Customer a non-exclusive and non-transferable license, without right to sublicense, to use the Software, in executable form only, subject to the following use restrictions:

a. Customer shall use the Embedded Software solely as embedded in, and for execution on, Juniper equipment originally purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.

b. Customer shall use the Software on a single hardware chassis having a single processing unit, or as many chassis or processing units for which Customer has paid the applicable license fees; provided, however, with respect to the Steel-Belted Radius or Odyssey Access Client software only, Customer shall use such Software on a single computer containing a single physical random access memory space and containing any number of processors. Use of the Steel-Belted Radius software on multiple computers requires multiple licenses, regardless of whether such computers are physically contained on a single chassis.

c. Product purchase documents, paper or electronic user documentation, and/or the particular licenses purchased by Customer may specify limits to Customer's use of the Software. Such limits may restrict use to a maximum number of seats, registered endpoints, concurrent users, sessions, calls, connections, subscribers, clusters, nodes, realms, devices, links, ports or transactions, or require the purchase of separate licenses to use particular features, functionalities, services, applications, operations, or capabilities, or provide throughput, performance, configuration, bandwidth, interface, processing, temporal, or geographical limits. In addition, such limits may restrict the use of the Software to managing certain kinds of networks or require the Software to be used only in conjunction with other specific Software. Customer's use of the Software shall be subject to all such limitations and purchase of all applicable licenses.

d. For any trial copy of the Software, Customer's right to use the Software expires 30 days after download, installation or use of the Software. Customer may operate the Software after the 30-day trial period only if Customer pays for a license to do so. Customer may not extend or create an additional trial period by re-installing the Software after the 30-day trial period.

e. The Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software may be used by Customer only to manage access to Customer's enterprise network. Specifically, service provider customers are expressly prohibited from using the Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software to support any commercial network access services.

The foregoing license is not transferable or assignable by Customer. No license is granted herein to any user who did not originally purchase the applicable license(s) for the Software from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.

**4. Use Prohibitions.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the license provided herein does not permit the Customer to, and Customer agrees not to and shall not: (a) modify, unbundle, reverse engineer, or create derivative works based on the Software; (b) make unauthorized copies of the Software (except as necessary for backup purposes); (c) rent, sell, transfer, or grant any rights in and to any copy of the Software, in any form, to any third party; (d) remove any proprietary notices, labels, or marks on or in any copy of the Software or any product in which the Software is embedded; (e) distribute any copy of the Software to any third party, including as may be embedded in Juniper equipment sold in the secondhand market; (f) use any 'locked' or key-restricted feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability without first purchasing the applicable license(s) and obtaining a valid key from Juniper, even if such feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability is enabled without a key; (g) distribute any key for the Software provided by Juniper to any third party; (h) use the Software in any manner that extends or is broader than the uses purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (i) use the Embedded Software on non-Juniper equipment; (j) use the Software (or make it available for use) on Juniper equipment that the Customer did not originally purchase from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (k) disclose the results of testing or benchmarking of the Software to any third party without the prior written consent of Juniper; or (l) use the Software in any manner other than as expressly provided herein.

**5. Audit.** Customer shall maintain accurate records as necessary to verify compliance with this Agreement. Upon request by Juniper, Customer shall furnish such records to Juniper and certify its compliance with this Agreement.

**6. Confidentiality.** The Parties agree that aspects of the Software and associated documentation are the confidential property of Juniper. As such, Customer shall exercise all reasonable commercial efforts to maintain the Software and associated documentation in confidence, which at a minimum includes restricting access to the Software to Customer employees and contractors having a need to use the Software for Customer's internal business purposes.

**7. Ownership.** Juniper and Juniper's licensors, respectively, retain ownership of all right, title, and interest (including copyright) in and to the Software, associated documentation, and all copies of the Software. Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a transfer or conveyance of any right, title, or interest in the Software or associated documentation, or a sale of the Software, associated documentation, or copies of the Software.

**8. Warranty, Limitation of Liability, Disclaimer of Warranty.** The warranty applicable to the Software shall be as set forth in the warranty statement that accompanies the Software (the "Warranty Statement"). Nothing in this Agreement shall give rise to any obligation to support the Software. Support services may be purchased separately. Any such support shall be governed by a separate, written support services agreement. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF DATA, OR COSTS OR PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, OR FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE. IN NO EVENT SHALL JUNIPER BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM UNAUTHORIZED OR IMPROPER USE OF ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE WARRANTY STATEMENT TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES IN AND TO THE SOFTWARE (WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY, OR OTHERWISE), INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT DOES JUNIPER WARRANT THAT THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY EQUIPMENT OR NETWORK RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, WILL OPERATE WITHOUT ERROR OR INTERRUPTION, OR WILL BE FREE OF VULNERABILITY TO INTRUSION OR ATTACK. In no event shall Juniper's or its suppliers' or licensors' liability to Customer, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of warranty, or otherwise, exceed the price paid by Customer for the Software that gave rise to the claim, or if the Software is embedded in another Juniper product, the price paid by Customer for such other product. Customer acknowledges and agrees that Juniper has set its prices and entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the disclaimers of warranty and the limitations of liability set forth herein, that the same reflect an allocation of risk between the Parties (including the risk that a contract remedy may fail of its essential purpose and cause consequential loss), and that the same form an essential basis of the bargain between the Parties.

**9. Termination.** Any breach of this Agreement or failure by Customer to pay any applicable fees due shall result in automatic termination of the license granted herein. Upon such termination, Customer shall destroy or return to Juniper all copies of the Software and related documentation in Customer's possession or control.

**10. Taxes.** All license fees for the Software are exclusive of taxes, withholdings, duties, or levies (collectively "Taxes"). Customer shall be responsible for paying Taxes arising from the purchase of the license, or importation or use of the Software.

**11. Export.** Customer agrees to comply with all applicable export laws and restrictions and regulations of any United States and any applicable foreign agency or authority, and not to export or re-export the Software or any direct product thereof in violation of any such restrictions, laws or regulations, or without all necessary approvals. Customer shall be liable for any such violations. The version of the Software supplied to Customer may contain encryption or other capabilities restricting Customer's ability to export the Software without an export license.

**12. Commercial Computer Software.** The Software is "commercial computer software" and is provided with restricted rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States government is subject to restrictions set forth in this Agreement and as provided in DFARS 227.7201 through 227.7202-4, FAR 12.212, FAR 27.405(b)(2), FAR 52.227-19, or FAR 52.227-14(ALT III) as applicable.

**13. Interface Information.** To the extent required by applicable law, and at Customer's written request, Juniper shall provide Customer with the interface information needed to achieve interoperability between the Software and another independently created program, on payment of applicable fee, if any. Customer shall observe strict obligations of confidentiality with respect to such information and shall use such information in compliance with any applicable terms and conditions upon which Juniper makes such information available.

**14. Third Party Software.** Any licensor of Juniper whose software is embedded in the Software and any supplier of Juniper whose products or technology are embedded in (or services are accessed by) the Software shall be a third party beneficiary with respect to this Agreement, and such licensor or vendor shall have the right to enforce this Agreement in its own name as if it were Juniper. In addition, certain third party software may be provided with the Software and is subject to the accompanying license(s), if any, of its respective owner(s). To the extent portions of the Software are distributed under and subject to open source licenses obligating Juniper to make the source code for such portions publicly available (such as the GNU General Public License ("GPL") or the GNU Library General Public License ("LGPL")), Juniper will make such source code portions (including Juniper modifications, as appropriate) available upon request for a period of up to three years from the date of distribution. Such request can be made in writing to Juniper Networks, Inc., 1194 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, ATTN: General Counsel. You may obtain a copy of the GPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>, and a copy of the LGPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>.

**15. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California without reference to its conflicts of laws principles. The provisions of the U.N. Convention for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply to this Agreement. For any disputes arising under this Agreement, the Parties hereby consent to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of, and venue in, the state and federal courts within Santa Clara County, California. This Agreement constitutes the entire and sole agreement between Juniper and the Customer with respect to the Software, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements relating to the Software, whether oral or written (including any inconsistent terms contained in a purchase order), except that the terms of a separate written agreement executed by an authorized Juniper representative and Customer shall govern to the extent such terms are inconsistent or conflict with terms contained herein. No modification to this Agreement nor any waiver of any rights hereunder shall be effective unless expressly assented to in writing by the party to be charged. If any portion of this Agreement is held invalid, the Parties agree that such invalidity shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. This Agreement and associated documentation has been written in the English language, and the Parties agree that the English version will govern. (For Canada: Les parties aux présentes confirment leur volonté que cette convention de même que tous les documents y compris tout avis qui s'y rattache, soient rédigés en langue anglaise. (Translation: The parties confirm that this Agreement and all related documentation is and will be in the English language)).

# Abbreviated Table of Contents

About This Guide

xv

## Part 1

### Introduction

---

Chapter 1	Introducing the CLI	3
Chapter 2	Getting Started: A Quick Tour of the CLI	9
Chapter 3	CLI Basics	21
Chapter 4	Getting Online Help	33

## Part 2

### Operational Mode and Configuration Mode

---

Chapter 5	Using CLI Operational Commands to Monitor the Router	45
Chapter 6	Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router	71
Chapter 7	Managing Configurations	109
Chapter 8	Filtering Command Output	127
Chapter 9	Controlling the CLI Environment	137

## Part 3

### Advanced Features

---

Chapter 10	Using Shortcuts, Wildcards, and Regular Expressions	143
Chapter 11	Configuration Groups	153
Chapter 12	Summary of Configuration Group Statements	179

## Part 4

### CLI Command Summaries

---

Chapter 13	Summary of CLI Environment Commands	185
Chapter 14	Summary of CLI Configuration Mode Commands	193
Chapter 15	Summary of CLI Operational Mode Commands	211

## Part 5

### Indexes

---

Index	219
Index of Statements and Commands	227



# Table of Contents

<b>About This Guide</b>	<b>xv</b>
Objectives .....	xv
Audience .....	xv
Using the Indexes .....	xvi
Using the Examples in This Manual.....	xvii
Merging a Full Example .....	xvii
Merging a Snippet.....	xviii
Documentation Conventions.....	xviii
Related Juniper Networks Documentation.....	xx
Documentation Feedback .....	xxiii
Requesting Support.....	xxiii

## Part 1

### Introduction

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Introducing the CLI</b>	<b>3</b>
	Understanding CLI Command Modes.....	4
	Understanding Command and Statement Hierarchies .....	5
	CLI Command Hierarchy .....	5
	Configuration Statement Hierarchy .....	5
	Key Features of the CLI .....	6
	Leveraging Industry-Standard Technologies .....	7
	Other Tools to Configure and Monitor JUNOS Routers .....	7
	Commands and Configuration Statements for JUNOS-FIPS .....	8
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Getting Started: A Quick Tour of the CLI</b>	<b>9</b>
	Before You Start .....	9
	Logging In .....	10
	Displaying Commands .....	10
	Checking Router Status .....	11
	Configuring a User Account.....	12
	Configuring a Routing Protocol .....	14
	Shortcut.....	14
	Longer Configuration Example .....	14

<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>CLI Basics</b>	<b>21</b>
	Elements of the Command-Line Interface .....	22
	CLI Messages .....	23
	Displaying Command Output .....	25
	Types of Commands and Statements .....	27
	Command Options .....	27
	Configuration Statements and Identifiers .....	28
	Privilege Levels .....	29
	Switching Between Operational Mode and Configuration Mode .....	30
	Moving Among Hierarchy Levels .....	31
	Displaying CLI Command History .....	32
	Displaying CLI Word History .....	32
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Getting Online Help</b>	<b>33</b>
	Getting Help About Commands .....	34
	Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name .....	35
	Example: Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name .....	36
	Help for Omitted Statements .....	37
	Using CLI Command Completion .....	37
	Examples: Using CLI Command Completion .....	38
	Using Command Completion in Configuration Mode .....	39
	Examples: Using Command Completion in Configuration Mode .....	39
	Displaying Tips About CLI Commands .....	41

## Part 2

## Operational Mode and Configuration Mode

<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Using CLI Operational Commands to Monitor the Router</b>	<b>45</b>
	Overview of CLI Operational Mode Commands .....	46
	CLI Command Categories .....	46
	Commonly Used Operational Mode Commands .....	48
	Using Operational Mode Commands .....	49
	Commands with Brief, Detail, Extensive, or Terse Options .....	49
	Commands that Combine Other Commands .....	51
	Controlling the Scope of a Command .....	52
	Operational Mode Commands on a TX Matrix Platform .....	53
	Examples of Routing Matrix Command Options .....	53
	Monitoring Who Uses the CLI .....	55
	Interface Naming Conventions .....	55
	Physical Part of an Interface Name .....	56
	Logical Part of an Interface Name .....	56
	Channel Identifier Part of an Interface Name .....	57
	Viewing Files and Directories .....	57
	Directories on the Router .....	58
	Listing Files and Directories .....	58
	Specifying Filenames and URLs .....	60



Managing Programs and Processes .....	62
Displaying JUNOS Software Information .....	62
Showing Software Processes .....	64
Restarting a JUNOS Software Process .....	65
Stopping the JUNOS Software .....	67
Rebooting the JUNOS Software .....	68
Using the Comment Character # .....	68
Example: Using Comments .....	69
<b>Chapter 6    Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router</b>	<b>71</b>
Understanding CLI Configuration Mode .....	71
Configuration Mode Commands .....	72
Configuration Statements and Identifiers .....	73
Configuration Statement Hierarchy .....	75
Entering and Exiting Configuration Mode .....	76
Modifying the Configuration .....	78
Displaying the Current Configuration .....	79
Examples: Displaying the Current Configuration .....	80
Adding Configuration Statements and Identifiers .....	81
Removing a Statement from the Configuration .....	82
Examples: Removing a Statement from the Configuration .....	82
Copying a Statement in the Configuration .....	84
Example: Copying a Statement in the Configuration .....	84
Issuing Relative Configuration Commands .....	85
Renaming an Identifier .....	85
Example: Renaming an Identifier .....	85
Inserting a New Identifier .....	86
Examples: Inserting a New Identifier .....	86
Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers .....	88
Examples: Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers .....	88
Adding Comments in a Configuration .....	89
Examples: Including Comments in Configurations .....	90
Verifying a Configuration .....	92
Committing a Configuration .....	92
Committing a Configuration and Exiting Configuration Mode .....	93
Activating a Configuration but Requiring Confirmation .....	93
Scheduling a Commit Operation .....	95
Monitoring the Commit Process .....	96
Adding a Comment to Describe the Committed Configuration .....	97
Updating the Alternate Boot Drive .....	97
When Multiple Users Configure the Software .....	98
Using the Configure Command .....	98
Displaying Users Currently Editing the Configuration .....	99
Using the Configure Exclusive Command .....	100
Using the Configure Private Command .....	101
Updating the Configure Private Configuration .....	103
Displaying set Commands from the Configuration .....	103
Example: Displaying set Commands from the Configuration .....	104
Example: Displaying Required set Commands at the Current Hierarchy Level .....	104
Example: Displaying set Commands with the Match Option .....	105
Displaying Additional Information About the Configuration .....	106

<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Managing Configurations</b>	<b>109</b>
	How the Configuration Is Stored .....	110
	Returning to the Most Recently Committed Configuration .....	111
	Returning to a Configuration Prior to the Most Recently Committed One ....	111
	Comparing Configuration Changes with a Prior Version.....	113
	Creating and Returning to a Rescue Configuration .....	114
	Saving a Configuration to a File.....	115
	Loading a Configuration From a File .....	117
	Examples: Loading a Configuration from a File .....	119
	Additional Details About Specifying Statements and Identifiers .....	121
	Specifying Statements .....	121
	Performing CLI Type-Checking.....	123
	Synchronizing Routing Engines.....	125
	Example: Using Apply Groups re0 and re1 .....	126
	Example: Setting Apply Groups re0 and re1 .....	126
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Filtering Command Output</b>	<b>127</b>
	Using Keyboard Sequences at the ---(more)--- Prompt .....	127
	Using the Pipe (   ) Symbol When Entering Commands .....	129
	Using Regular Expressions with the Pipe Symbol .....	130
	Pipe Filter Functions.....	131
	Comparing Configurations .....	131
	Counting the Number of Lines of Output.....	132
	Displaying Output in XML Tag Format .....	132
	Ignoring Output That Does Not Match a Regular Expression .....	133
	Displaying Output from the First Match of a Regular Expression ....	133
	Retaining Output After the Last Screen .....	133
	Displaying Output Beginning with the Last Entries.....	134
	Displaying Output That Matches a Regular Expression.....	134
	Preventing Output from Being Paginated.....	134
	Sending Command Output to Other Users .....	134
	Resolving IP Addresses .....	135
	Saving Output to a File.....	135
	Trimming Output by Specifying the Starting Column .....	135
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Controlling the CLI Environment</b>	<b>137</b>
	Setting the Terminal Type .....	138
	Setting the Screen Length .....	138
	Setting the Screen Width.....	138
	Setting the CLI Prompt.....	138
	Setting the CLI Directory .....	138
	Setting the CLI Timestamp .....	139
	Setting the Idle Timeout .....	139
	Setting the CLI to Prompt After a Software Upgrade .....	139
	Setting Command Completion .....	139
	Displaying CLI Settings.....	140
	Example: Controlling the CLI Environment .....	140

**Part 3****Advanced Features**

<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>Using Shortcuts, Wildcards, and Regular Expressions</b>	<b>143</b>
	Moving Around and Editing the Command Line.....	144
	Wildcard Characters in Interface Names .....	145
	Using Global Replace in a Configuration.....	145
	Example 1: Using Global Replace in a Configuration .....	147
	Example 2: Using Global Replace in a Configuration .....	148
	Example 3: Using Global Replace in a Configuration .....	149
	Using Regular Expressions to Remove Related Configuration Items.....	151
	Example: Deleting Interfaces from the Configuration .....	152
	Example: Deleting Routes from the Configuration .....	152
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Configuration Groups</b>	<b>153</b>
	Overview .....	154
	Inheritance Model.....	154
	Configuration Groups Configuration Statements .....	155
	Configuration Groups Configuration Guidelines.....	155
	Creating a Configuration Group .....	156
	Applying a Configuration Group.....	157
	Example: Configuring and Applying Configuration Groups.....	158
	Example: Creating and Applying Configuration Groups on a TX Matrix Platform .....	159
	Disabling Inheritance of a Configuration Group .....	160
	Example: Disabling Inheritance on Interface s0-1/1/0 .....	160
	Displaying Inherited Values .....	161
	Using Wildcards with Configuration Groups.....	162
	Example: Using Wildcards with Configuration Groups .....	164
	Examples: Configuration Groups.....	165
	Configuring Sets of Statements with Configuration Groups.....	166
	Configuring Interfaces .....	167
	Configuring a Consistent Management IP Address .....	169
	Configuring Peer Entities .....	171
	Establishing Regional Configurations.....	173
	Selecting Wildcard Names .....	174
	Using JUNOS Default Groups.....	176
	Example: Referencing the Preset Statement.....	177
	Example: Viewing Default Statements That Have Been Applied to the Configuration .....	178
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>Summary of Configuration Group Statements</b>	<b>179</b>
	apply-groups .....	179
	apply-groups-except.....	180
	groups.....	180

**Part 4****CLI Command Summaries**

<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Summary of CLI Environment Commands</b>	<b>185</b>
	set cli complete-on-space .....	185
	set cli directory .....	186
	set cli idle-timeout.....	186
	set cli prompt.....	187
	set cli restart-on-upgrade.....	187
	set cli screen-length .....	188
	set cli screen-width .....	188
	set cli terminal .....	189
	set cli timestamp.....	189
	set date .....	190
	show cli.....	190
	show cli authorization .....	191
	show cli directory.....	191
	show cli history .....	192
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Summary of CLI Configuration Mode Commands</b>	<b>193</b>
	activate .....	193
	annotate.....	194
	commit .....	194
	copy.....	196
	deactivate .....	197
	delete.....	197
	edit .....	198
	exit .....	198
	help.....	199
	insert .....	199
	load.....	200
	quit .....	201
	rename .....	201
	replace .....	202
	rollback.....	203
	run .....	203
	save .....	204
	set.....	205
	show .....	205
	show   display inheritance defaults.....	206
	show   display set .....	206
	show   display set relative .....	207
	show groups junos-defaults.....	208
	status .....	209
	top .....	209
	up .....	209
	update.....	210
	wildcard .....	210

<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>Summary of CLI Operational Mode Commands</b>	<b>211</b>
	configure.....	211
	file .....	211
	help.....	212
	(pipe) .....	212
	quit .....	213
	request.....	214
	restart .....	214
	restart (Routing Matrix) .....	214
	restart (J-series Services Routers) .....	215
	set .....	215
	show .....	215

## Part 5

## Indexes

---

<b>Index.....</b>	<b>219</b>
<b>Index of Statements and Commands.....</b>	<b>227</b>



# About This Guide

This preface provides the following guidelines for using the *JUNOS Internet Software for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms CLI User Guide* and related Juniper Networks, Inc., technical documents:

- Objectives on page xv
- Audience on page xv
- Using the Indexes on page xvi
- Using the Examples in This Manual on page xvii
- Documentation Conventions on page xviii
- Related Juniper Networks Documentation on page xx
- Documentation Feedback on page xxiii
- Requesting Support on page xxiii

## Objectives

---

This guide describes how to use the JUNOS command-line interface (CLI) to configure, monitor, and manage Juniper Networks routing platforms.



**NOTE:** This guide documents Release 7.6 of the JUNOS Internet software. For additional information about the JUNOS software—either corrections to or information that might have been omitted from this guide—see the software release notes at <http://www.juniper.net/>.

## Audience

---

This guide is designed for network administrators who are configuring and monitoring a Juniper Networks J-series, M-series, or T-series routing platform.

To use this guide, you need a broad understanding of networks in general, the Internet in particular, networking principles, and network configuration. You must also be familiar with one or more of the following Internet routing protocols:

- Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
- Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP)
- Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS)
- Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) router discovery
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
- Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)
- Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
- Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM)
- Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
- Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

Personnel operating the equipment must be trained and competent; must not conduct themselves in a careless, willfully negligent, or hostile manner; and must abide by the instructions provided by the documentation.

## Using the Indexes

---

This guide contains two indexes: a complete index that includes topic entries, and an index of statements and commands only.

In the index of statements and commands, an entry refers to a statement summary section only. In the complete index, the entry for a configuration statement or command contains at least two parts:

- The primary entry refers to the statement summary section.
- The secondary entry, *usage guidelines*, refers to the section in a configuration guidelines chapter that describes how to use the statement or command.



## Using the Examples in This Manual

---

If you want to use the examples in this manual, you can use the `load merge` or the `load merge relative` command. These commands cause the software to merge the incoming configuration into the current candidate configuration. If the example configuration contains the top level of the hierarchy (or multiple hierarchies), the example is a *full example*. In this case, use the `load merge` command.

If the example configuration does not start at the top level of the hierarchy, the example is a *snippet*. In this case, use the `load merge relative` command. These procedures are described in the following sections.

### Merging a Full Example

To merge a full example, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration example into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following configuration to a file and name the file `ex-script.conf`. Copy the `ex-script.conf` file to the `/var/tmp` directory on your routing platform.

```
system {
  scripts {
    commit {
      file ex-script.xsl;
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    disable;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

2. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the `load merge` configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load merge /var/tmp/ex-script.conf
load complete
```

## Merging a Snippet

To merge a snippet, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration snippet into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following snippet to a file and name the file `ex-script-snippet.conf`. Copy the `ex-script-snippet.conf` file to the `/var/tmp` directory on your routing platform.

```
commit {
  file ex-script-snippet.xml;
}
```

2. Move to the hierarchy level that is relevant for this snippet by issuing the following configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit system scripts
[edit system scripts]
```

3. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the `load merge relative` configuration mode command:

```
[edit system scripts]
user@host# load merge relative /var/tmp/ex-script-snippet.conf
load complete
```

For more information about the `load` command, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide*.

## Documentation Conventions

Table 1 defines notice icons used in this guide.

**Table 1: Notice Icons**



Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.

Table 2 defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

**Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions**

Convention	Element	Example
<b>Bold sans serif typeface</b>	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the <b>configure</b> command:  user@host> <b>configure</b>
Fixed-width typeface	Represents output on the terminal screen.	user@host> <b>show chassis alarms</b> No alarms currently active
<i>Italic typeface</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduces important new terms.</li> <li>Identifies book names.</li> <li>Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.</li> <li><i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i></li> <li>RFC 1997, <i>BGP Communities Attribute</i></li> </ul>
<i>Italic sans serif typeface</i>	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name: [edit] root@# <b>set system domain-name</b> <i>domain-name</i>
Sans serif typeface	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; IP addresses; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To configure a stub area, include the <b>stub</b> statement at the [edit protocols ospf area <i>area-id</i>] hierarchy level.</li> <li>The console port is labeled <b>CONSOLE</b>.</li> </ul>
< > (angle brackets)	Enclose optional keywords or variables.	stub <default-metric <i>metric</i> >;
(pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	broadcast   multicast ( <i>string1</i>   <i>string2</i>   <i>string3</i> )
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only
[ ] (square brackets)	Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	community name members [ <i>community-ids</i> ]
Indentation and braces ( { } )	Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit] routing-options { static { route default { nexthop <i>address</i> ; retain; } } }
; (semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	
<b>J-Web GUI Conventions</b>		
<b>Bold typeface</b>	Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the Logical Interfaces box, select <b>All Interfaces</b>.</li> <li>To cancel the configuration, click <b>Cancel</b>.</li> </ul>
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select <b>Protocols &gt; Ospf</b> .

## Related Juniper Networks Documentation

Table 3 lists the software and hardware guides and release notes for Juniper Networks J-series, M-series, and T-series routing platforms and describes the contents of each document. Table 4 lists the books included in the *Network Operations Guide* series.

**Table 3: Technical Documentation for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms (1 of 3)**

Document	Description
<b>JUNOS Internet Software for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms Configuration Guides</b>	
<i>Class of Service</i>	Provides an overview of the class-of-service (CoS) functions of the JUNOS software and describes how to configure CoS features, including configuring multiple forwarding classes for transmitting packets, defining which packets are placed into each output queue, scheduling the transmission service level for each queue, and managing congestion through the random early detection (RED) algorithm.
<i>CLI User Guide</i>	Describes how to use the JUNOS command-line interface (CLI) to configure, monitor, and manage Juniper Networks routing platforms. This material was formerly covered in <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
<i>Feature Guide</i>	Provides a detailed explanation and configuration examples for several of the most complex features in the JUNOS software.
<i>JUNOS-FIPS</i>	(M-series and T-series routing platforms only) Provides an overview of JUNOS-FIPS 140-2 concepts and describes how to install and configure the JUNOS-FIPS software. Describes FIPS-related commands and how to configure, authorize, and zeroize the Adaptive Services (AS) II FIPS Physical Interface Card (PIC).
<i>MPLS Applications</i>	Provides an overview of traffic engineering concepts and describes how to configure traffic engineering protocols.
<i>Multicast Protocols</i>	Provides an overview of multicast concepts and describes how to configure multicast routing protocols.
<i>Network Interfaces</i>	Provides an overview of the network interface functions of the JUNOS software and describes how to configure the network interfaces on the routing platform.
<i>Network Management</i>	Provides an overview of network management concepts and describes how to configure various network management features, such as SNMP and accounting options.
<i>Policy Framework</i>	Provides an overview of policy concepts and describes how to configure routing policy, firewall filters, forwarding options, and cflowd.
<i>Routing Protocols</i>	Provides an overview of routing concepts and describes how to configure routing, routing instances, and unicast routing protocols.
<i>Services Interfaces</i>	Provides an overview of the services interfaces functions of the JUNOS software and describes how to configure the services interfaces on the routing platform.
<i>Software Installation and Upgrade Guide</i>	Provides a description of JUNOS software components and packaging, and includes detailed information about how to initially configure, reinstall, and upgrade the JUNOS system software. This material was formerly covered in <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
<i>System Basics</i>	Describes Juniper Networks routing platforms, and provides information about how to configure basic system parameters, supported protocols and software processes, authentication, and a variety of utilities for managing your router on the network.
<i>VPNs</i>	Provides an overview and describes how to configure Layer 2 and Layer 3 virtual private networks (VPNs), virtual private LAN service (VPLS), and Layer 2 circuits. Provides configuration examples.

**Table 3: Technical Documentation for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms (2 of 3)**

Document	Description
<b>JUNOS References</b>	
<i>Hierarchy and RFC Reference</i>	Describes the JUNOS configuration mode commands. Provides a hierarchy reference that displays each level of a configuration hierarchy, and includes all possible configuration statements that can be used at that level. This material was formerly covered in <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
<i>Interfaces Command Reference</i>	Describes the JUNOS software operational mode commands you use to monitor and troubleshoot interfaces.
<i>Routing Protocols and Policies Command Reference</i>	Describes the JUNOS software operational mode commands you use to monitor and troubleshoot routing protocols and policies, including firewall filters.
<i>System Basics and Services Command Reference</i>	Describes the JUNOS software operational mode commands you use to monitor and troubleshoot system basics, including commands for real-time monitoring and route (or path) tracing, system software management, and chassis management. Also describes commands for monitoring and troubleshooting services such as CoS, IP Security (IPSec), stateful firewalls, flow collection, and flow monitoring.
<i>System Log Messages Reference</i>	Describes how to access and interpret system log messages generated by JUNOS software modules and provides a reference page for each message.
<b>J-Web User Guide</b>	
<i>J-Web Interface User Guide</i>	Describes how to use the J-Web GUI to configure, monitor, and manage Juniper Networks routing platforms.
<b>JUNOS API and Scripting Documentation</b>	
<i>JUNOScript API Guide</i>	Describes how to use the JUNOScript application programming interface (API) to monitor and configure Juniper Networks routing platforms.
<i>JUNOS XML API Configuration Reference</i>	Provides reference pages for the configuration tag elements in the JUNOS XML API.
<i>JUNOS XML API Operational Reference</i>	Provides reference pages for the operational tag elements in the JUNOS XML API.
<i>JUNOS Configuration and Diagnostic Automation Guide</i>	Provides an overview, instructions for using, and examples of the commit script and self-diagnosis features of the JUNOS software. This guide explains how to enforce custom configuration rules defined in scripts that run at commit time, how to use commit script macros to provide simplified aliases for frequently used configuration statements, and how to configure diagnostic event policies and actions associated with each policy.
<i>NETCONF API Guide</i>	Describes how to use the NETCONF API to monitor and configure Juniper Networks routing platforms.
<b>JUNOS Comprehensive Index and Glossary</b>	
<i>Comprehensive Index and Glossary</i>	Provides a complete index of all JUNOS software books, the <i>JUNOScript API Guide</i> , and the <i>NETCONF API Guide</i> . Also provides a comprehensive glossary.
<b>JUNOScope Documentation</b>	
<i>JUNOScope Software User Guide</i>	Describes the JUNOScope software GUI, how to install and administer the software, and how to use the software to manage routing platform configuration files and monitor routing platform operations.
<b>J-series Services Router Documentation</b>	
<i>J-series Services Router Getting Started Guide</i>	Provides an overview, basic instructions, and specifications for J-series Services Routers. The guide explains how to prepare your site for installation, unpack and install the router and its components, install licenses, and establish basic connectivity.
<i>J-series Services Router Basic LAN and WAN Access Configuration Guide</i>	Explains how to configure the interfaces on J-series Services Routers for basic IP routing with standard routing protocols, ISDN backup, and digital subscriber line (DSL) connections.

**Table 3: Technical Documentation for J-series, M-series, and T-series Routing Platforms (3 of 3)**

Document	Description
<i>J-series Services Router Advanced WAN Access Configuration Guide</i>	Explains how to configure J-series Services Routers in virtual private networks (VPNs) and multicast networks, configure data link switching (DLSw) services, and apply routing techniques such as policies, stateless and stateful firewall filters, IP Security (IPSec) tunnels, and class-of-service (CoS) classification for safer, more efficient routing.
<i>J-series Services Router Administration Guide</i>	Shows how to manage users and operations, monitor network performance, upgrade software, and diagnose common problems on J-series Services Routers.
<b>M-series and T-series Hardware Documentation</b>	
<i>Hardware Guide</i>	Describes how to install, maintain, and troubleshoot routing platforms and components. Each platform has its own hardware guide.
<i>PIC Guide</i>	Describes the routing platform PICs. Each platform has its own PIC guide.
<b>Release Notes</b>	
<i>JUNOS Release Notes</i>	Summarize new features and known problems for a particular software release, provide corrections and updates to published JUNOS, JUNOScript, and NETCONF manuals, provide information that might have been omitted from the manuals, and describe upgrade and downgrade procedures.
<i>Hardware Release Notes</i>	Describe the available documentation for the routing platform and the supported PICs, and summarize known problems with the hardware and accompanying software. Each platform has its own release notes.
<i>JUNOScope Software Release Notes</i>	Contain corrections and updates to the published JUNOScope manual, provide information that might have been omitted from the manual, and describe upgrade and downgrade procedures.
<i>J-series Services Router Release Notes</i>	Briefly describe the J-series Services Router features, identify known hardware problems, and provide upgrade and downgrade instructions.

**Table 4: JUNOS Internet Software Network Operations Guides**

Book	Description
<b>JUNOS Internet Software for M-series and T-series Routing Platforms Network Operations Guides</b>	
<i>Baseline</i>	Describes the most basic tasks for running a network using Juniper Networks products. Tasks include upgrading and reinstalling JUNOS software, gathering basic system management information, verifying your network topology, and searching log messages.
<i>Interfaces</i>	Describes tasks for monitoring interfaces. Tasks include using loopback testing and locating alarms.
<i>MPLS</i>	Describes tasks for configuring, monitoring, and troubleshooting an example MPLS network. Tasks include verifying the correct configuration of the MPLS and RSVP protocols, displaying the status and statistics of MPLS running on all routers in the network, and using the layered MPLS troubleshooting model to investigate problems with an MPLS network.
<i>MPLS Log Reference</i>	Describes MPLS status and error messages that appear in the output of the <b>show mpls lsp extensive</b> command. The guide also describes how and when to configure Constrained Shortest Path First (CSPF) and RSVP trace options, and how to examine a CSPF or RSVP failure in a sample network.
<i>Hardware</i>	Describes tasks for monitoring M-series and T-series routing platforms.

## Documentation Feedback

---

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. Send your comments to [techpubs-comments@juniper.net](mailto:techpubs-comments@juniper.net), or fill out the documentation feedback form at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/docbug/docbugreport.html>. If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- Document name
- Document part number
- Page number
- Software release version

## Requesting Support

---

For technical support, open a support case using the Case Manager link at <http://www.juniper.net/support/> or call 1-888-314-JTAC (from the United States, Canada, or Mexico) or 1-408-745-9500 (from elsewhere).





## Part 1

# Introduction

- Introducing the CLI on page 3
- Getting Started: A Quick Tour of the CLI on page 9
- CLI Basics on page 21
- Getting Online Help on page 33



## Chapter 1

# Introducing the CLI

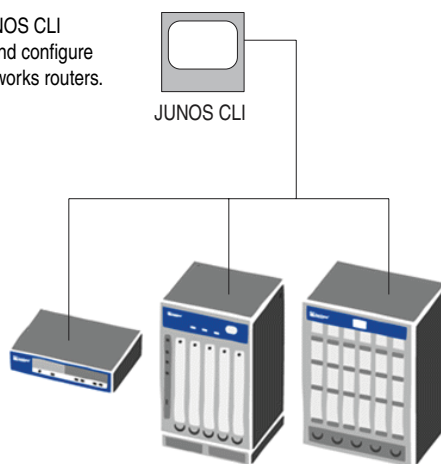
This chapter provides an overview of the JUNOS software command-line interface (CLI). The CLI is the software interface you use to access the router—whether from the console or through a remote network connection.

The JUNOS CLI is a Juniper-specific command shell that runs on top of a UNIX-based operating system kernel. By leveraging industry standard tools and utilities, the CLI provides you with a powerful set of commands you can use to monitor and configure a router. (See Figure 1.)

The CLI is a straightforward command interface. You type commands on a single line, and the commands are executed when you press the **Enter** key. The CLI provides command help and command completion, and it also provides Emacs-style keyboard sequences that allow you to move around on a command line and scroll through recently executed commands.

**Figure 1: Monitoring and Configuring Routers**

Use the JUNOS CLI to monitor and configure Juniper Networks routers.



g017226

Topics in this chapter include:

- Understanding CLI Command Modes on page 4
- Understanding Command and Statement Hierarchies on page 5
- Key Features of the CLI on page 6
- Leveraging Industry-Standard Technologies on page 7
- Other Tools to Configure and Monitor JUNOS Routers on page 7
- Commands and Configuration Statements for JUNOS-FIPS on page 8

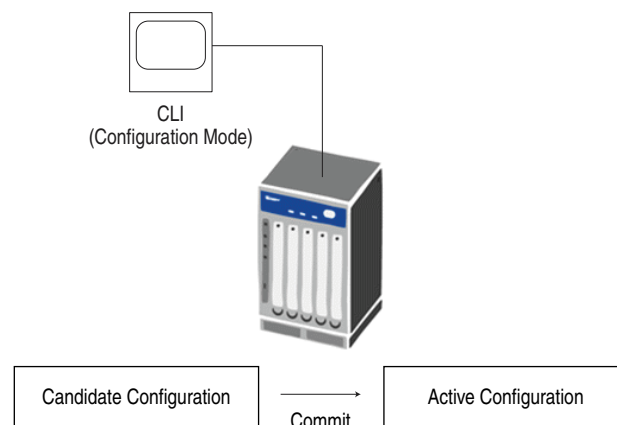
## Understanding CLI Command Modes

The CLI has two modes:

- Operational mode—Displays the current router status. In operational mode, you enter commands to monitor and troubleshoot the software, network connectivity, and router.
- Configuration mode—A router configuration is stored as a hierarchy of statements. In configuration mode, you enter these statements to define all properties of the JUNOS software, including interfaces, general routing information, routing protocols, user access, and several system hardware properties.

When you enter configuration mode, you are actually viewing and changing a file called the *candidate configuration*. The candidate configuration allows you to make configuration changes without causing operational changes to the current operating configuration, called the *active configuration*. The router does not implement the changes you added to the candidate configuration until you commit them, which activates the configuration on the router. (See Figure 2.) Candidate configurations enable you to alter your configuration without causing potential damage to your current network operations.

**Figure 2: Committing a Configuration**



9017227

## Understanding Command and Statement Hierarchies

The JUNOS software provides a hierarchal organization for CLI commands and a hierarchal organization for configuration statements.

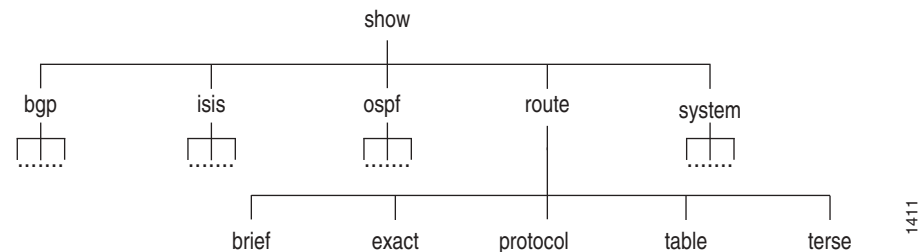
Topics in this section include:

- CLI Command Hierarchy on page 5
- Configuration Statement Hierarchy on page 5

### CLI Command Hierarchy

CLI commands are organized in a hierarchy. Commands that perform a similar function are grouped together under the same level of the hierarchy. For example, all commands that display information about the system and the system software are grouped under the **show system** command, and all commands that display information about the routing table are grouped under the **show route** command. Figure 3 illustrates a portion of the **show** command hierarchy.

**Figure 3: CLI Command Hierarchy Example**

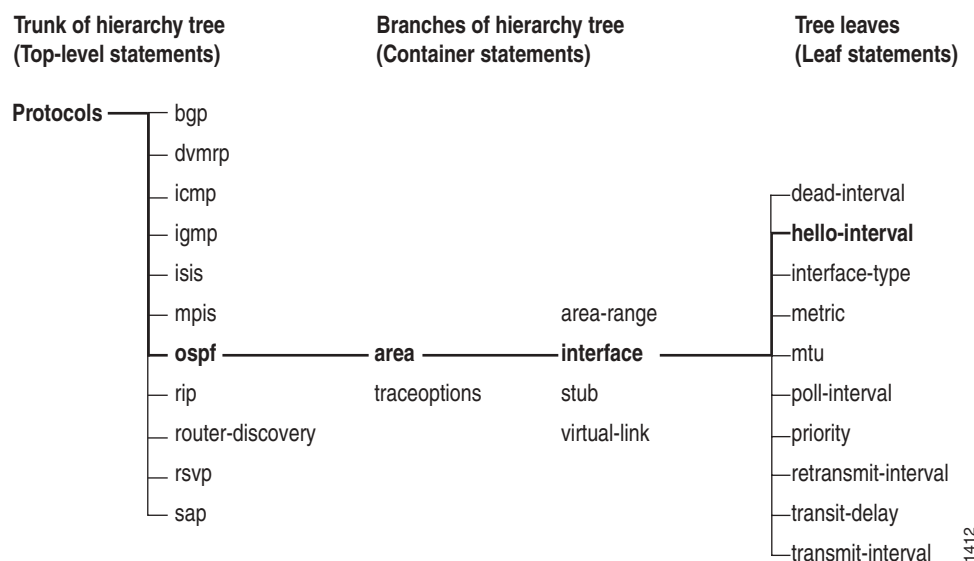


To execute a command, you enter the full command name, starting at the top level of the hierarchy. For example, to display a brief view of the routes in the router table, use the command **show route brief**.

### Configuration Statement Hierarchy

The configuration statement hierarchy has two types of statements: *container statements*, which are statements that contain other statements, and *leaf statements*, which do not contain other statements. All of the container and leaf statements together form the *configuration hierarchy*.

Figure 4 on page 6 illustrates a part of the hierarchy tree. The **protocols** statement is a top-level statement at the trunk of the configuration tree. The **ospf**, **area**, and **interface** statements are all subordinate container statements of a higher statement (they are branches of the hierarchy tree), and the **hello-interval** statement is a leaf on the tree.

**Figure 4: Configuration Statement Hierarchy Example**

## Key Features of the CLI

The hierarchical organization results in commands that have a regular syntax and provides several features that simplify CLI use:

- Consistent command names—Commands that provide the same type of function have the same name, regardless of the portion of the software on which they are operating. As examples, all **show** commands display software information and statistics, and all **clear** commands erase various types of system information.
- Lists and short descriptions of available commands—Information about available commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. If you type a question mark (?) at any level, you see a list of the available commands along with a short description of each command. This means that if you already are familiar with the JUNOS software or with other routing software, you can use many of the CLI commands without referring to the documentation.
- Command completion—Command completion for command names (keywords) and for command options is also available at each level of the hierarchy. To complete a command or option that you have partially typed, press the **tab** key or the spacebar. If the partially typed letters begin a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. Otherwise, a beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions are displayed. Command completion also applies to other strings, such as filenames, interface names, and usernames.

## Leveraging Industry-Standard Technologies

---

The Juniper Networks operating system is based on a FreeBSD UNIX kernel, with a special shell called the CLI (command-line interface). With FreeBSD UNIX as the kernel, a variety of UNIX utilities are available on the router. For example, you can:

- Use regular expression matching to locate and replace values and identifiers in a configuration, filter command output, or examine log file entries.
- Use Emacs-based key sequences to scroll through command output or edit the command line,
- Store and archive router files on a UNIX-based file system.
  - You can use standard UNIX conventions to specify filenames and paths.
  - You can exit from the CLI environment and create a UNIX C shell or Bourne shell to navigate the file system, manage router processes, and so on.

## Other Tools to Configure and Monitor JUNOS Routers

---

The JUNOS software also supports the following applications, scripts, and utilities you can use to configure and monitor JUNOS routers:

- J-Web graphical user interface (GUI)—Allows you to monitor, configure, troubleshoot, and manage the router on a client by means of a Web browser with Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or HTTP over Secure Sockets Layer (HTTPS) enabled. For more information, see the *J-Web Interface User Guide*.
- JUNOScript Application Programming Interface (API)—Application programmers can use the JUNOScript API to monitor and configure Juniper Networks routing platforms. Juniper Networks provides a Perl module with the API to help you more quickly and easily develop custom Perl scripts for configuring and monitoring routing platforms. For more information, see the *JUNOScript API Guide*.
- NETCONF Application Programming Interface (API)—Application programmers can also use the NETCONF API to monitor and configure Juniper Networks routing platforms. For more information, see the *NETCONF API Guide*.
- JUNOS commit scripts and self-diagnosis features—You can define scripts to enforce custom configuration rules, use commit script macros to provide simplified aliases for frequently used configuration statements, and configure diagnostic event policies and actions associated with each policy. For more information, see the *JUNOS Configuration and Diagnostic Automation Guide*.
- Management Information Bases (MIBs)—You can use enterprise-specific and standard MIBS to retrieve management information for various hardware and software components on a Juniper Networks router. For more information about MIBS, see the *JUNOS Network Management Configuration Guide*.

## Commands and Configuration Statements for JUNOS-FIPS

---

JUNOS-FIPS enables you to configuring a network of Juniper Networks routers in a Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 140-2 environment.

The JUNOS-FIPS software environment requires the installation of FIPS software by a Crypto Officer. In JUNOS-FIPS, some JUNOS commands and statements have restrictions and some additional configuration statements are available. For more information, see the *JUNOS-FIPS Configuration Guide*.



## Chapter 2

# Getting Started: A Quick Tour of the CLI

As an introduction to the command-line interface (CLI), this chapter provides instructions for simple steps you take after installing software on the router. It shows you how to start the CLI, view the command hierarchy, and make small configuration changes. Detailed information about using the CLI appears in subsequent chapters.

Topics include:

- Before You Start on page 9
- Logging In on page 10
- Displaying Commands on page 10
- Checking Router Status on page 11
- Configuring a User Account on page 12
- Configuring Interfaces on page 14



**NOTE:** The instructions and examples in this book are based on M-series and T-series routers, but you can use them as a guideline for entering commands on your own router.

---

## Before You Start

---

Make sure your router hardware is set up and the latest JUNOS software is installed. You must have a direct console connection to the router or network access via SSH or Telnet. If your router is not set up, follow the installation instructions provided with your router before proceeding.

## Logging In

---

Log in to the router and start the CLI:

1. Log in as **root**.

The root login account has superuser privileges, with access to all commands and statements.

2. Start the CLI:

```
root# cli
root@>
```

The **>** command prompt shows you are in operational mode. Later, when you enter configuration mode, the prompt will change to **#**.



**NOTE:** If you are using the root account for the first time on the router, remember that the router ships with no password required for root, but the first time you commit a configuration with JUNOS 7.6 software, you must set a root password. Root access is not allowed over a telnet session. To enable root access over an SSH connection, you must configure the **system services ssh root-login allow** statement.

---

## Displaying Commands

---

1. Type **?** to show the top-level commands available in operational mode.

```
root@> ?
Possible completions:
clear          Clear information in the system
configure      Manipulate software configuration information
diagnose       Invoke diagnose script
file           Perform file operations
help           Provide help information
monitor        Show real-time debugging information
mtrace         Trace multicast path from source to receiver
ping           Ping remote target
quit           Exit the management session
request        Make system-level requests
restart        Restart software process
set            Set CLI properties, date/time, craft interface message
show           Show system information
ssh            Start secure shell on another host
start          Start shell
telnet         Telnet to another host
test           Perform diagnostic debugging
traceroute     Trace route to remote host
```

The CLI includes several ways to get help on commands. Typing a **?** is one example. For more information, see “Getting Online Help” on page 33.

## Checking Router Status

You can use **show** commands to check router status and monitor router activity.

To help you become familiar with **show** commands:

1. Use the **show chassis routing-engine** command to view Routing Engine status:

```

root@> show chassis routing-engine
Routing Engine status:
Slot 0:
  Current state           Master
  Election priority       Master (default)
  Temperature             31 degrees C / 87 degrees F
  CPU temperature         32 degrees C / 89 degrees F
  DRAM                   768 MB
  Memory utilization      84 percent
  CPU utilization:
    User                  0 percent
    Background            0 percent
    Kernel                1 percent
    Interrupt             0 percent
    Idle                  99 percent
  Model                  RE-2.0
  Serial ID              b10000078c10d701
  Start time             2005-12-28 13:52:00 PST
  Uptime                 12 days, 3 hours, 44 minutes, 19 seconds
  Load averages:         1 minute   5 minute   15 minute
                        0.02        0.01        0.00

```

2. Use the **show system storage** command to view available storage on the router:

```

root@> show system storage
Filesystem      Size      Used      Avail  Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a      78M       47M       25M      65%      /
devfs           16K       16K        0B     100%    /dev/
/dev/vn0         14M       14M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jbase
/dev/vn1         52M       52M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jkernel-7.6R1.0
/dev/vn2        10.0M     10.0M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jpfe-M40-7.6R1.0
/dev/vn3         2.5M       2.5M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jdocs-7.6R1.0
/dev/vn4         17M       17M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jroute-7.6R1.07.6R1.0
/dev/vn5         6.7M       6.7M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jcrypto-7.6R1.0
/dev/vn6         7.1M       7.1M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jpfe-common-7.6R1.0
mfs:136         1.5G       60K       1.4G       0%    /tmp
mfs:148         1.5G       1.2M       1.3G       0%    /mfs
/dev/ad0s1e      12M       26K       11M        0%    /config
procfs          4.0K       4.0K        0B     100%    /proc
/dev/ad1s1f      9.4G       1.1G       7.5G      13%    /var
/dev/vn7         5.5M       5.5M        0B     100%
/packages/mnt/jtools-7.6R1.0

```

## Configuring a User Account

---

This section describes how to log in with a root account and configure a new user account. You can configure an account for your own use or create a test account.

To configure a user account on the router:

1. Log in as root and enter configuration mode:

```
root@host> configure
[edit]
root@host#
```

The prompt in brackets ([edit]) shows that you are in configuration edit mode, at the top of the hierarchy.

2. Change to the [edit system login] section of the configuration:

```
[edit]
root@host# edit system login

[edit system login]
root@host#
```

The prompt in brackets changes to [edit system login] to show you are at a new level in the hierarchy.

3. Now add a new user account:

```
[edit system login]
root@host# edit user nchen
```

This example shows how to add an account for **nchen** (Nathan Chen), but you can use your own login name if desired.

4. Configure a full name for the account. If the name includes spaces, enclose the entire name in quotation marks (" "):

```
[edit system login user nchen]
root@host# set full-name "Nathan Chen"
```

5. Configure an account class. The account class sets the user access privileges for the account.

```
[edit system login user nchen]
root@host# set class super-user
```

6. Configure an authentication method and password for the account:

```
[edit system login user nchen]
root@host# set authentication plain-text-password
New password:
Retype new password:
```

When the new password prompt appears, enter a clear-text password that the system will encrypt, then confirm the new password.

7. Commit the configuration:

```
[edit system login user nchen]
root@host# commit
commit complete
```

Configuration changes are not activated until you commit the configuration. If the commit is successful, a **commit complete** message appears.

8. Return to the top level of the configuration, then exit:

```
[edit system login user nchen]
root@host# top

[edit]
root@host# exit
Exiting configuration mode
```

9. Log out of the router:

```
root@host> exit

% logoutConnection closed.
```

10. To test your changes, log back in with the user account and password you just configured:

```
>
login: nchen
Password: <password>

— JUNOS 7.6-R1.1 built 2005-12-15 22:42:19 UTC
nchen@host>
```

When you log in, you should see the new username at the command prompt.

Congratulations! You have successfully used the CLI to view router status and perform a simple configuration change. Now, you are ready to learn more about the CLI. See the remaining chapters of this book for details.

Alternatively, you can follow the instructions in “Configuring Interfaces” on page 14 to create a more extensive configuration.



**NOTE:** For complete information about the commands to issue to configure your router, including examples, see the JUNOS software configuration guides.

---

## Configuring a Routing Protocol

---

This section describes how to configure an OSPF routing protocol. You can use it as a starting point for configuring additional protocols at a later time.

The example used in this section creates the following configuration:

```
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

### Shortcut

You can create this entire configuration with two commands:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0 hello-interval 5
dead-interval 20
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1 hello-interval 5
dead-interval 20
```

### Longer Configuration Example

This section provides a longer example of creating the above OSPF configuration. In the process, it illustrates how to use the different features of the CLI.

1. Enter configuration mode by issuing the `configure` top-level command:

```
user@host> configure
entering configuration mode
[edit]
user@host#
```

Notice that the prompt has changed to a pound sign (#) to indicate configuration mode.

2. To create the above configuration, you start by editing the `protocols ospf` statements:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host#
```

3. Now, add the OSPF area:

```
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# edit area 0.0.0.0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host#
```

4. Add the first interface:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# edit interface so0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host#
```

You now have four nested statements.

5. Set the hello and dead intervals.

Remember that command completion (enter a tab or space) and context-sensitive help (type a question mark) are always available.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# set ?
Possible completions:
+ apply-groups      Groups from which to inherit configuration data
> authentication-key Authentication key
  dead-interval     Dead interval (seconds)
  disable           Disable OSPF on this interface
  hello-interval    Hello interval (seconds)
  interface-type     Type of interface
  metric            Interface metric (1..65535)
> neighbor          NBMA neighbor
  passive           Do not run OSPF, but advertise it
  poll-interval     Poll interval for NBMA interfaces
  priority          Designated router priority
  retransmit-interval Retransmission interval (seconds)
  transit-delay     Transit delay (seconds)
  transmit-interval OSPF packet transmit interval (milliseconds)
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# set hello-interval 5
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# set dead-interval 20
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host#
```

6. You can see what is configured at the current level with the **show** command:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0]
user@host# show
hello-interval 5;
dead-interval 20;
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host#
```

7. You are finished at this level, so back up a level and take a look at what you have so far:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# up
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# show
interface so-0/0/0 {
    hello-interval 5;
    dead-interval 20;
}
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host#
```

The interface statement appears because you have moved to the area statement.

8. Add the second interface:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# edit interface so-0/0/1
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# set hello-interval 5
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# set dead-interval 20
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# up
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# show
interface so-0/0/0 {
    hello-interval 5;
    dead-interval 20;
}
interface so-0/0/1 {
    hello-interval 5;
    dead-interval 20;
}
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host#
```



9. Back up to the top level and see what you have:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# top
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

This configuration now contains the statements you want.

10. Before committing the configuration (and activating it), verify that the configuration is correct:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit check
configuration check succeeds
[edit]
user@host#
```

11. Commit the configuration to activate it on the router:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

Suppose you decide to use different dead and hello intervals on interface so-0/0/1. You can make changes to the configuration.

12. You can go directly to the appropriate hierarchy level by typing the full hierarchy path to the statement you want to edit.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# show
hello-interval 5;
dead-interval 20;
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# set hello-interval 7
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# set dead-interval 28
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# top
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 7;
        dead-interval 28;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

13. If you change your mind and decide not to run OSPF on the first interface, you can delete the statement:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# delete interface so-0/0/0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# top
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 7;
        dead-interval 28;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

Everything inside the statement you deleted was deleted with it. You can also eliminate the entire OSPF configuration by simply entering **delete protocols ospf** while at the top level.

14. Suppose you decide to use the default values for the hello and dead intervals on your remaining interface, but you want OSPF to run on that interface:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# delete hello-interval
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# delete dead-interval
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# top
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/1;
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

You can set multiple statements at the same time as long as they are all part of the same hierarchy (the path of statements from the top inward, as well as one or more statements at the bottom of the hierarchy). This can reduce considerably the number of commands you must enter.

15. To go back to the original hello and dead interval timers on interface **so-0/0/1**, you can enter:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# set hello-interval 5 dead-interval 20
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1]
user@host# exit
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

16. You also can recreate the other interface, as you had it before, with only a single entry:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/1 hello-interval 5
dead-interval 20
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 5;
        dead-interval 20;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

## Chapter 3

# CLI Basics

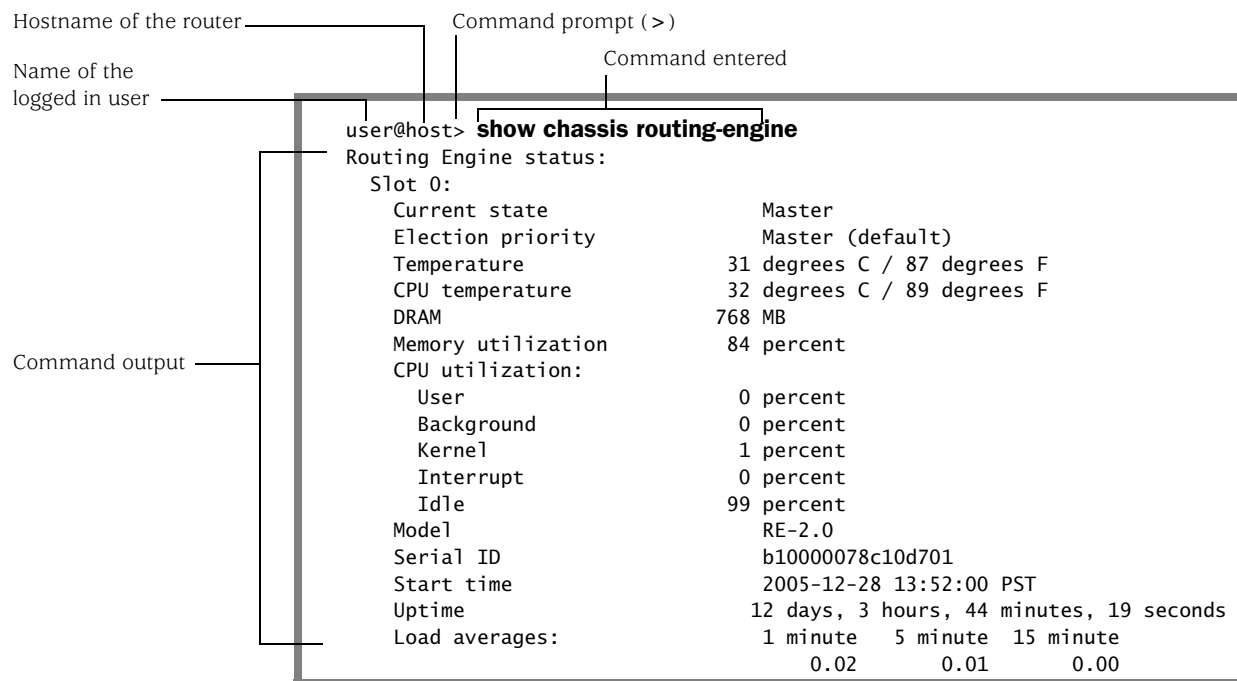
This chapter provides basic information about the CLI. Topics include:

- Elements of the Command-Line Interface on page 22
- CLI Messages on page 23
- Displaying Command Output on page 25
- Types of Commands and Statements on page 27
- Switching Between Operational Mode and Configuration Mode on page 30
- Moving Among Hierarchy Levels on page 31
- Displaying CLI Command History on page 32
- Displaying CLI Word History on page 32

## Elements of the Command-Line Interface

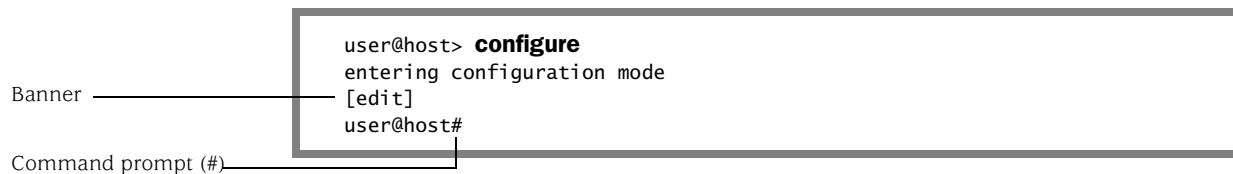
Elements of the command-line interface in operational mode are shown in Figure 5.

**Figure 5: Elements of the Command-Line Interface**



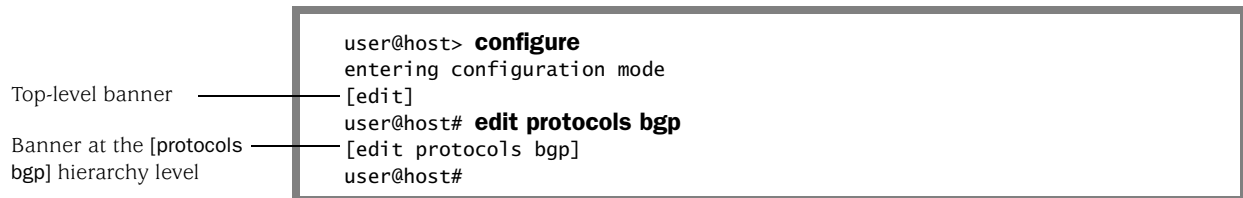
In configuration mode, the prompt changes from a > to a #. (See Figure 6.)

**Figure 6: Command Prompt in Configuration Mode**



The portion of the prompt in square brackets, `[edit]`, is a *banner*. The banner indicates that you are in configuration mode and shows your location in the statement hierarchy. When you first enter configuration mode, you are always at the top level of the hierarchy, as indicated by the `[edit]` banner. (See Figure 7.)

**Figure 7: Hierarchy Level Banner**



When you change to configuration mode, the command prompt also changes. The operational mode prompt is a right angle bracket (`>`) and the configuration mode prompt is a pound sign (`#`).

## CLI Messages

Messages appear when you enter and exit from command mode, when you successfully complete some commands, and when you type an invalid string or value.

If you type an invalid string—for example, the name of a command or statement that does not exist—you see the message “syntax error” or “unknown command”. A caret (^) indicates where the error is. For example:

```

user@host> clear route
                        ^
syntax error, expecting <command>.

[edit]
user@host# telnet
                ^
unknown command.
  
```

When the number of choices is limited, a message might display the commands you can enter to correct the syntax error. For example:

```

[edit]
user@host# load myconfig-file<Enter>
                ^
syntax error, expecting 'merge', 'override', or 'replace'.
  
```

In configuration mode, if you do not type an option for a statement that requires one, a message indicates the type of information expected.

In this example, you need to type an area number to complete the command:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area<Enter>
                                     ^
syntax error, expecting <identifier>.
```

In this example, you need to type a value for the hello interval to complete the command:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 45 interface so-0/0/0
               hello-interval<Enter>
                                   ^
syntax error, expecting <data>
```

If you have omitted a required statement at a particular hierarchy level, when you attempt to move from that hierarchy level or when you issue the **show** command in configuration mode, a message indicates which statement is missing. For example:

```
[edit system login user phil]
user@host# up
Warning: missing mandatory statement: 'class'
[edit system login]
user@host# show
user phil {
    full-name "Phil James";
    # Warning: missing mandatory statement(s): 'class'
}
```



## Displaying Command Output

If the command output is longer than the screen length, it appears one screen at a time by means of a UNIX `more`-type interface. The prompt `-(more)-` indicates that more output is available. (See Figure 8.)

**Figure 8: The `-(more)-` Prompt**

```

user@host> show task
Pri Task Name                               Pro  Port So  Flags
10 LMP Client                               16  <>
10 IF
15 INET6
15 INET
15 ISO
15 Memory
20 RPD UNIX Domain Server./var/run/rpd_serv.local
                                         21  <>
20 RPD UNIX Domain Server./var/run/rpd_serv.local
                                         20  <>
20 RPD Server.0.0.0.0+666                   666 12  <Accept>
20 Aggregate
20 RT
30 ICMP                                     1
30 Router-Advertisement
30 ICMPv6                                   58   9  <>
---(more)---
  
```

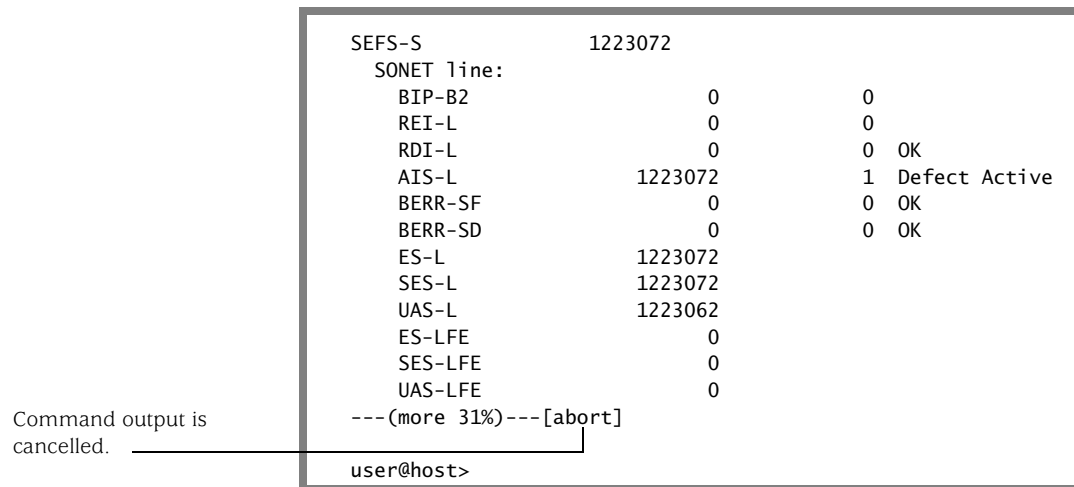
The `---(more)---` prompt

To continue command output, press **Return**.

Table 5 lists some common keyboard sequences you can use at the `-(more)-` prompt. As soon as the CLI knows how long the output is (usually by the second screen), it displays the percentage of the command output above the prompt.

Occasionally, if a command produces extensive output, you may wish to cancel the output.

To cancel command output, press **Ctrl+c**. Command output stops and the command prompt appears. (See Figure 9.)

**Figure 9: Cancelling Command Output****Table 5: —more— Prompt Keyboard Sequences**

Category	Action	Keyboard Sequence
<b>Scroll Down</b>	Scroll down one line.	Enter, Return, k, Ctrl+m, Ctrl+n, or down arrow
	Scroll down one-half screen.	Tab, d, Ctrl+d, or Ctrl+x
	Scroll down one whole screen.	Space or Ctrl+f
	Scroll down to the bottom of the output.	Ctrl+e or G
	Display the output all at once instead of one screen at a time. (Same as specifying the   no-more command.)	N
<b>Scroll Up</b>	Display the previous line of output.	j, Ctrl+h, Ctrl+p, or up arrow
	Scroll up one-half screen.	u or Ctrl+u
	Scroll up one whole screen.	b or Ctrl+b
	Scroll up to the top of the output.	Ctrl+a or g

For more information about working with command output, see “Filtering Command Output” on page 127.

## Types of Commands and Statements

---

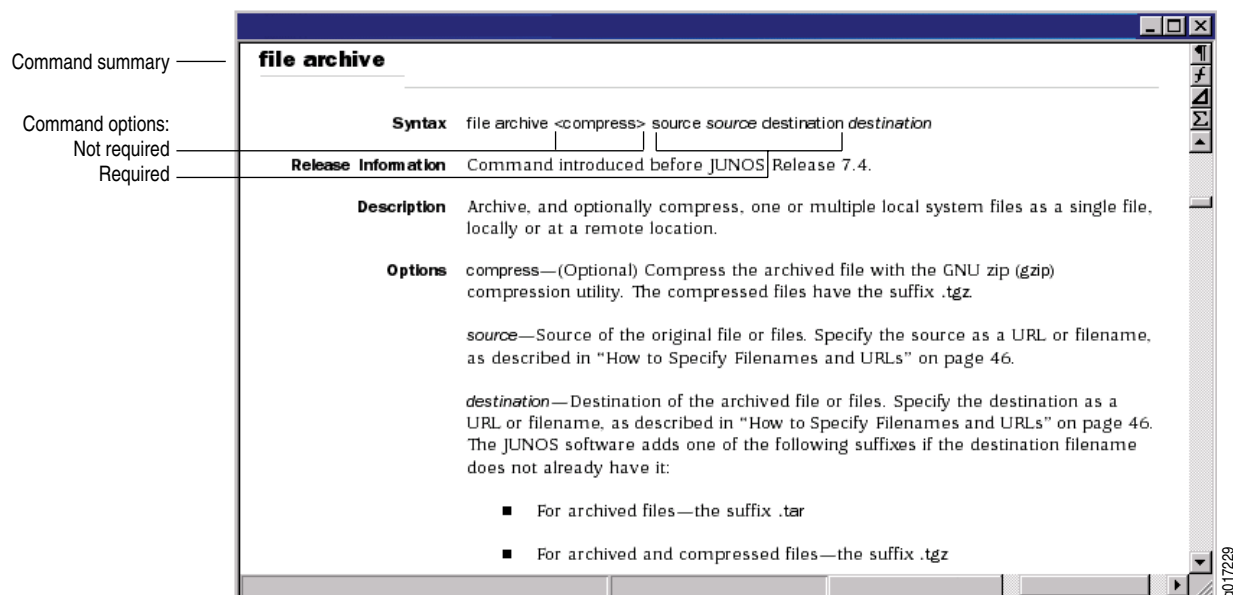
The JUNOS CLI supports the following types of commands and statements:

- CLI operational mode commands—Commands you enter in operational mode are used to monitor router operation. This book describes the top-level operational mode commands.
  - For more information on using top-level CLI operational mode commands, see “Using CLI Operational Commands to Monitor the Router” on page 45.
  - For a complete list of CLI operational mode commands, see the JUNOS command reference guides.
- CLI environment commands—A set of operational mode commands you can use to control the CLI environment. For example, you can specify the number lines that are displayed on the screen or your terminal type. For more information, see “Controlling the CLI Environment” on page 137.
- CLI configuration mode commands—Commands you enter in configuration mode are used to perform general configuration functions; for example, committing a configuration, copying statements, navigating the hierarchy, and managing configuration files. For more information, see “Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router” on page 71.
- Configuration statements—Used to define your router configuration. Your location in the configuration hierarchy determines which configuration statements are available. For example, the `[edit interfaces]` hierarchy level includes statements to configure router interfaces.
  - For more information, see the JUNOS software configuration guides.
  - For a complete list of JUNOS configuration statements and the statement hierarchy, see the *JUNOS Hierarchy and RFC Reference*.

## Command Options

When working on the command line, you are bound by certain syntax rules. Some commands function very simply with just a single word necessary to run them. Others have required options that you must enter to complete the command. Additionally, commands may have options which are not required, allowing you to change the way they run or the information they return.

The command summaries in the JUNOS software books show which options are required and which options are not required. Options that are not required are shown with angle brackets (`< >`). (See Figure 10 on page 28.)

**Figure 10: Command Options**

## Configuration Statements and Identifiers

You configure all router properties by including *statements* in the configuration. A statement consists of a keyword, which is fixed text, and, optionally, an *identifier*. An identifier is an identifying name that you define, such as the name of an interface or a username, and that allows you and the CLI to discriminate among a collection of statements.

The following list shows the statements available at the top level of configuration mode (that is, the trunk of the hierarchy tree).

user@host# **set ?**

Possible completions:

> accounting-options	Accounting data configuration
+ apply-groups	Groups from which to inherit configuration data
> chassis	Chassis configuration
> class-of-service	Class-of-service configuration
> firewall	Define a firewall configuration
> forwarding-options	Configure options to control packet sampling
> groups	Configuration groups
> interfaces	Interface configuration
> policy-options	Routing policy option configuration
> protocols	Routing protocol configuration
> routing-instances	Routing instance configuration
> routing-options	Protocol-independent routing option configuration
> snmp	Simple Network Management Protocol
> system	System parameters

An angle bracket ( > ) before the statement name indicates that it is a container statement and that you can set values for other statements at levels below it.

If there is no angle bracket ( > ) before the statement name, the statement is a leaf statement; you cannot define other statements at hierarchy levels below it.

A plus sign ( + ) before the statement name indicates that it can contain a set of values. To specify a set, include the values in brackets. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options community my-as1-transit members [65535:10
65535:11]
```

In some statements, you can include an identifier. For some identifiers, such as interface names, you must specify the identifier in a precise format. For example, the interface name **so-0/0/0** refers to a SONET/SDH interface that is on the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) in slot 0, in the first PIC location, and in the first port on the Physical Interface Card (PIC). For other identifiers, such as interface descriptive text and policy and firewall term names, you can specify any name, including special characters, spaces, and tabs.

You must enclose in quotation marks (double quotes) identifiers and any strings that include the following characters: space tab ( ) [ ] { } ! @ # \$ % ^ & | ' = ?

## Privilege Levels

Each top-level CLI command and each configuration statement has an access privilege level associated with it. Users can execute only those commands and configure and view only those statements for which they have access privileges.

For example, users with **configure** permissions can use the **configure** command to enter configuration mode, and users with **firewall** permissions can view the firewall filter configuration in configuration mode. The root login account has superuser privileges—with access to all commands and statements.

Required privilege levels are listed in command and statement summaries. For more information on setting user accounts and privileges, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

## Switching Between Operational Mode and Configuration Mode

---

When you monitor and configure a router, you may need to switch between operational mode and configuration mode.

To switch between operational mode and configuration mode:

1. When you log in to the router and type the **cli** command, you are automatically in operational mode:

```
user@host# cli
user@host >
```

2. To enter configuration mode, type the **configure** command or the **edit** command from the CLI operation mode. For example:

```
user@host> configure
entering configuration mode
[edit]
```

The CLI prompt changes from **user@host>** to **user@host#** and a banner appears to indicate the hierarchy level.

3. To return to operational mode, you must exit (and optionally commit) the configuration.

To commit the configuration and exit:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit and-quit
commit complete
Exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

To exit without committing:

```
[edit]
user@host# exit
Exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

When you exit configuration mode, the CLI prompt changes from **user@host#** to **user@host>** and the banner no longer appears. You may enter or exit configuration mode as many times as you wish without committing your changes.

At times, you might need to display the output of an operational mode **show** or other command while configuring the software.

4. To display the output of an operational mode **show** or other command while configuring the software, you can execute a single operational mode command by issuing the **run** configuration mode command and specifying the operational mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# run operational-mode-command
```

For example, to display the priority value of the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) primary router while you are modifying the VRRP configuration for a backup router:

```
[edit interfaces ge-4/2/0 unit 0 family inet vrrp-group 27]
user@host# show
virtual-address [ 192.168.1.15 ];
[edit interfaces ge-4/2/0 unit 0 family inet vrrp-group 27]
user@host# run show vrrp detail
Physical interface: ge-5/2/0, Unit: 0, Address: 192.168.29.10/24
Interface state: up, Group: 10, State: backup
Priority: 190, Advertisement interval: 3, Authentication type: simple
Preempt: yes, VIP count: 1, VIP: 192.168.29.55
Dead timer: 8.326, Master priority: 201, Master router: 192.168.29.254
[edit interfaces ge-4/2/0 unit 0 family inet vrrp-group 27]
user@host# set priority ...
```

## Moving Among Hierarchy Levels

The CLI commands in Table 6 help you navigate the levels of the configuration statement hierarchy.

**Table 6: CLI Configuration Mode Navigation Commands**

Command	Description
<b>edit</b>	To move down through an existing configuration command hierarchy, or to create a hierarchy and move down to that level, use the <b>edit</b> configuration mode command, specifying the hierarchy level at which you want to be.
<b>exit</b>	To move up the hierarchy, use the <b>exit</b> configuration mode command. This command is, in effect, the opposite of the <b>edit</b> command. Alternatively, you can use the <b>quit</b> command. <b>exit</b> and <b>quit</b> are interchangeable.
<b>up</b>	To move up the hierarchy one level at a time, use the <b>up</b> configuration mode command.
<b>top</b>	To move directly to the top level, use the <b>top</b> configuration mode command.

## Displaying CLI Command History

---

You can display a list of recent commands that you issued. To display the command history, use the `show cli history` command:

```
user@host> show cli history
03-03 01:00:50 – show cli history
03-03 01:01:12 – show interfaces terse
03-03 01:01:22 – show interfaces lo0
03-03 01:01:44 – show bgp next-hop-database
03-03 01:01:51 – show cli history
```

By default, this command displays the last 100 commands issued in the CLI. If you specify a number with the command, it displays that number of recent commands. For example:

```
user@host> show cli history 3
01:01:44 – show bgp next-hop-database
01:01:51 – show cli history
01:02:51 – show cli history 3
```

## Displaying CLI Word History

---

You can type `Esc+.` or `Alt+.` to insert the last word of the previous command. Repeat `Esc+.` or `Alt+.` to scroll backwards through the list of recently entered words. For example:

```
user@host> show interfaces terse fe-0/0/0
Interface      Admin  Link  Proto  Local      Remote
fe-0/0/0       up     up
fe-0/0/0.0     up     up    inet   192.168.220.1/30
user@host> fe-0/0/0
```

If you scroll completely to the beginning of the list, typing `Esc+.` or `Alt+.` again restarts scrolling from the last word entered.



## Chapter 4

# Getting Online Help

This chapter provides basic information about getting online help for CLI commands and statements.

Topics include:

- Getting Help About Commands on page 34
- Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name on page 35
- Help for Omitted Statements on page 37
- Using CLI Command Completion on page 37
- Using Command Completion in Configuration Mode on page 39
- Displaying Tips About CLI Commands on page 41

## Getting Help About Commands

---

Information about commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. You can type a question mark to get help about commands:

- If you type the question mark at the command-line prompt, the CLI lists the available commands and options. For example, to view a list of top-level operational mode commands, type a question mark (?) at the command-line prompt.

```
user@host> ?
```

Possible completions:

clear	Clear information in the system
configure	Manipulate software configuration information
file	Perform file operations
help	Provide help information
mtrace	Trace mtrace packets from source to receiver.
monitor	Real-time debugging
ping	Ping a remote target
quit	Exit the management session
request	Make system-level requests
restart	Restart a software process
set	Set CLI properties, date, time, craft display text
show	Show information about the system
ssh	Open a secure shell to another host
start	Start a software process
telnet	Telnet to another host
test	Diagnostic debugging commands
traceroute	Trace the route to a remote host

```
user@host>
```

- If you type the question mark after entering the complete name of a command or command option, the CLI lists the available commands and options, then redisplay the command names and options that you typed.

```
user@host> clear ?
```

Possible completions:

arp	Clear address-resolution information
bgp	Clear BGP information
chassis	Clear chassis information
firewall	Clear firewall counters
igmp	Clear IGMP information
interfaces	Clear interface information
ilmi	Clear ILMI statistics information
isis	Clear IS-IS information
ldp	Clear LDP information
log	Clear contents of a log file
mpls	Clear MPLS information
msdp	Clear MSDP information
multicast	Clear Multicast information
ospf	Clear OSPF information
pim	Clear PIM information
rip	Clear RIP information
route	Clear routing table information
rsvp	Clear RSVP information

```

snmp      Clear SNMP information
system    Clear system status
vrrp      Clear VRRP statistics information
user@host> clear

```

- If you type the question mark in the middle of a command name, the CLI lists possible command completions that match the letters you have entered so far, then redisplay the letters that you typed. For example, to list all operational mode commands that start with the letter c, type the following:

```

user@host> c?
Possible completions:
clear      Clear information in the system
configure  Manipulate software configuration information
user@host> c

```

- For introductory information on using the question mark or the help command, you can also type **help** and press Enter:

```
help
```

## Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name

---

You can use the **help** command to display help based on a text string contained in a statement name. This command displays help for statements at the current hierarchy level and below:

```
help apropos string
```

*string* is a text string about which you want to get help. This string is used to match statement names as well as the help strings that are displayed for the statements. (See the example on page 36.)

If the string contains spaces, enclose it in quotation marks (" "). You also can specify a regular expression for the string, using standard UNIX-style regular expression syntax.

You can display help based on a text string contained in a statement name using the **help topic** and **help reference** commands:

```
help topic string
help reference string
```

The **help topic** command displays usage guidelines for the statement, while the **help reference** command displays summary information about the statement.

You can display help based on a system log tag using the **help syslog** command:

```
help syslog syslog-tag
```

The **help syslog** command displays the contents of a syslog message.

**Example: Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name**

Get help about statements that contain the string “traps”:

```
[edit]
user@host# help apropos traps
set interfaces <interface_name>
    Enable SNMP notifications on state changes
set interfaces <interface_name> unit <interface_unit_number>
    Enable SNMP notifications on state changes
set snmp trap-group
    Configure traps and notifications
set snmp trap-group <group_name> version <version> all
    Send SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 traps
set snmp trap-group <group_name> version <version> v1
    Send SNMPv1 traps
set snmp trap-group <group_name> version <version> v2
    Send SNMPv2 traps
set protocols mpls log-updown
    Send SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from source-port snmptrap
    SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from source-port-except snmptrap
    SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from destination-port snmptrap
    SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from destination-port-except
snmptrap
    SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from port snmptrap
    SNMP traps
set firewall filter <filter-name> term <rule-name> from port-except snmptrap
    SNMP traps
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces at-5/3/0
[edit interfaces at-5/3/0]
user@host# help apropos traps
set <interface_name>
    Enable SNMP notifications on state changes
set <interface_name> unit <interface_unit_number>
    Enable SNMP notifications on state changes
```

## Help for Omitted Statements

---

If you have omitted a required statement at a particular hierarchy level, when you attempt to move from that hierarchy level or when you issue the **show** command in configuration mode, a message indicates which statement is missing. For example:

```
[edit protocols pim interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# top
Warning: missing mandatory statement: 'mode'
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  pim {
    interface so-0/0/0 {
      priority 4;
      version 2;
      # Warning: missing mandatory statement(s): 'mode'
    }
  }
}
```

## Using CLI Command Completion

---

You do not always have to remember or type the full command or option name for the CLI to recognize it.

- To display all possible command or option completions, type the partial command followed immediately by a question mark.
- To complete a command or option that you have partially typed, press the **tab** key or the spacebar. If the partially typed letters begin a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. Otherwise, a beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions are displayed.

Command completion also applies to other strings, such as filenames, interface names, and usernames. To display all possible values, type a partial string followed immediately by a question mark. However, to complete these strings, press the **tab** key; pressing the spacebar does not work.

## Examples: Using CLI Command Completion

Issue the show interfaces command:

```
user@host> sh<Space>ow i<Space>
'i' is ambiguous.
Possible completions:
  igmp      Show information about IGMP
  interface Show interface information
  isis      Show information about IS-IS
user@host> show in<Space>terfaces <Enter>
Physical interface: at-0/1/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
Interface index: 11, SNMP ifIndex: 65
Link-level type: ATM-PVC, MTU: 4482, Clocking: Internal, SONET mode
Speed: OC12, Loopback: None, Payload scrambler: Enabled
Device flags   : Present Running
Link flags     : 0x01
...
user@host>
```

Display a list of all log files whose names start with the string “messages,” and then display the contents of one of the files:

```
user@myhost> show log mes?
Possible completions:
<filename>      Log file to display
messages        Size: 1417052, Last changed: Mar  3 00:33
messages.0.gz   Size: 145575, Last changed: Mar  3 00:00
messages.1.gz   Size: 134253, Last changed: Mar  2 23:00
messages.10.gz  Size: 137022, Last changed: Mar  2 14:00
messages.2.gr   Size: 137112, Last changed: Mar  2 22:00
messages.3.gz   Size: 121633, Last changed: Mar  2 21:00
messages.4.gz   Size: 135715, Last changed: Mar  2 20:00
messages.5.gz   Size: 137504, Last changed: Mar  2 19:00
messages.6.gz   Size: 134591, Last changed: Mar  2 18:00
messages.7.gz   Size: 132670, Last changed: Mar  2 17:00
messages.8.gz   Size: 136596, Last changed: Mar  2 16:00
messages.9.gz   Size: 136210, Last changed: Mar  2 15:00
user@myhost> show log mes<Tab>sages.4<Tab>.gz<Enter>
Jan 15 21:00:00 myhost newsyslog[1381]: logfile turned over
...
```

## Using Command Completion in Configuration Mode

---

The CLI command completion functions also apply to the commands in configuration mode and to configuration statements. Specifically, to display all possible commands or statements, type the partial string followed immediately by a question mark; to complete a command or statement that you have partially typed, press the **tab** key or spacebar.

Command completion also applies to identifiers, with one slight difference. To display all possible identifiers, type a partial string followed immediately by a question mark. To complete an identifier, you must press the **tab** key. This scheme allows you to enter identifiers with similar names; then press the spacebar when you are done typing the identifier name.

### Examples: Using Command Completion in Configuration Mode

List the configuration mode commands:

```
user@host# ?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
activate       Remove the inactive tag from a statement
annotate       Annotate the statement with a comment
commit         Commit current set of changes
copy           Copy a statement
deactivate     Add the inactive tag to a statement
delete         Delete a data element
edit           Edit a sub-element
exit           Exit from this level
help           Provide help information
insert         Insert a new ordered data element
load           Load configuration from an ASCII file
quit           Quit from this level
rename         Rename a statement
rollback       Roll back database to last committed version
run            Run an operational-mode command
save           Save configuration to an ASCII file
set            Set a parameter
show           Show a parameter
status         Display database user status
top            Exit to top level of configuration
up             Exit one level of configuration
```

List all the statements available at a particular hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit ?
Possible completions:
> accounting-options  Accounting data configuration
> chassis             Chassis configuration
> class-of-service    Class-of-service configuration
> firewall            Define a firewall configuration
> forwarding-options  Configure options to control packet sampling
> groups              Configuration groups
> interfaces          Interface configuration
> policy-options      Routing policy option configuration
```

```

> protocols          Routing protocol configuration
> routing-instances  Routing instance configuration
> routing-options    Protocol-independent routing option configuration
> snmp               Simple Network Management Protocol
> system             System parameters

```

```
user@host# edit protocols ?
```

```
Possible completions:
```

```

<[Enter]>          Execute this command
> bgp              BGP options
> connections      Circuit cross-connect configuration
> dvmrp            DVMRP options
> igmp             IGMP options
> isis             IS-IS options
> ldp              LDP options
> mpls             Multiprotocol Label Switching options
> msdp             MSDP options
> ospf             OSPF configuration
> pim              PIM options
> rip              RIP options
> router-discovery ICMP router discovery options
> rsvp             RSVP options
> sap              Session Advertisement Protocol options
> vrrp             VRRP options
|                  Pipe through a command
[edit]

```

```
user@host# edit protocols
```

List all commands that start with a particular letter or string:

```
user@host# edit routing-options a?
```

```
Possible completions:
```

```

> aggregate          Coalesced routes
> autonomous-system Autonomous system number

```

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# edit routing-options a
```

List all configured Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces:

```
user@host# edit interfaces at?
```

```
Possible completions:
```

```

<interface_name>    Interface name
at-2/1/1
at-2/2/0
at-5/1/0

```

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# edit interfaces at
```

Display a list of all configured policy statements:

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# show policy-options policy-statement ?
```

```
Possible completions:
```

```
<policy_name>      Name to identify a policy filter
```

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# edit policy-options policy-statement
```



## Displaying Tips About CLI Commands

---

To get tips about CLI commands, issue the `help tip cli` command. Each time you enter the command, a new tip appears. For example:

```
user@host> help tip cli
JUNOS tip:
Use 'request system software validate' to validate the incoming software
against the current configuration without impacting the running system.
```

```
user@host> help tip cli
JUNOS tip:
Use 'commit and-quit' to exit configuration mode after the commit has
succeeded. If the commit fails you are left in configuration mode.
```

You can also enter `help tip cli <number>` to associate a tip with a number. This enables you to recall the tip at a later time. For example:

```
user@host> help tip cli 10
JUNOS tip:
Use the re0 and re1 configuration groups to restrict configuration to
a particular routing engine.
```

```
user@host> help tip cli
JUNOS tip:
Use the 'save' CLI pipe to save output to a local or remote file.
```

```
user@host> help tip cli 10
JUNOS tip:
Use the re0 and re1 configuration groups to restrict configuration to
a particular routing engine.
```



## Part 2

# Operational Mode and Configuration Mode

- Using CLI Operational Commands to Monitor the Router on page 45
- Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router on page 71
- Managing Configurations on page 109
- Filtering Command Output on page 127
- Controlling the CLI Environment on page 137



## Chapter 5

# Using CLI Operational Commands to Monitor the Router

This chapter provides information on CLI operational commands.

Topics include:

- Overview of CLI Operational Mode Commands on page 46
- Using Operational Mode Commands on page 49
- Monitoring Who Uses the CLI on page 55
- Interface Naming Conventions on page 55
- Viewing Files and Directories on page 57
- Managing Programs and Processes on page 62
- Using the Comment Character # on page 68

## Overview of CLI Operational Mode Commands

---

This section provides an overview of operational mode commands.

Topics include:

- CLI Command Categories on page 46
- Commonly Used Operational Mode Commands on page 48

### CLI Command Categories

When you log in to the router and the command-line interface (CLI) starts, you are at the top level of operational mode. At this level, there are a number of broad groups of CLI commands:

- Commands for controlling the CLI environment—The commands in the **set** hierarchy configure the CLI display screen. For information about these commands, see “Controlling the CLI Environment” on page 137.
- Commands for monitoring and troubleshooting—The following commands let you display information and statistics about the software and test network connectivity. Using these commands is discussed in the *JUNOS Interfaces Command Reference*.
  - **clear**—Clear statistics and protocol database information.
  - **mtrace**—Trace mtrace packets from source to receiver.
  - **monitor**—Perform real-time debugging of various software components, including the routing protocols and interfaces.
  - **ping**—Determine the reachability of a remote network host.
  - **show**—Display the current configuration and information about interfaces, routing protocols, routing tables, routing policy filters, system alarms, and the chassis.
  - **test**—Test the configuration and application of policy filters and autonomous system (AS) path regular expressions.
  - **traceroute**—Trace the route to a remote network host.
- Commands for connecting to other network systems—The **ssh** command opens secure shell connections, and the **telnet** command opens telnet sessions to other hosts on the network. For information about these commands, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

- Commands for copying files—The **copy** command copies files from one location on the router to another, from the router to a remote system, or from a remote system to the router. For information about these commands, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
- Commands for restarting software processes—The commands in the **restart** hierarchy restart the various JUNOS software processes, including the routing protocol, interface, and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). For information about these commands, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
- A command—**request**—for performing system-level operations, including stopping and rebooting the router and loading JUNOS software images. For information about this command, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
- A command—**start**—to exit the CLI and start a UNIX shell. For information about this command, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
- A command—**configure**—for entering configuration mode, which provides a series of commands that configure the JUNOS software, including the routing protocols, interfaces, network management, and user access. For information about the CLI configuration commands, see “Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router” on page 71.
- A command—**quit**—to exit the CLI. For information about this command, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
- For more information about the CLI operational mode commands, see the *JUNOS Interfaces Command Reference* and the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

## Commonly Used Operational Mode Commands

Table 7 lists some operational commands you may find useful for monitoring router operation. For a complete description of operational commands, see the JUNOS command references.

**Table 7: Commonly Used Operational Mode Commands**

Items to Check	Description	Command
Software version	Versions of software running on the router	<code>show version</code>
Log files	Contents of the log files	<code>monitor</code>
	Log files and their contents and recent user logins	<code>show log</code>
Remote systems	Host reachability and network connectivity	<code>ping</code>
	Route to a network system	<code>traceroute</code>
Configuration	Current system configuration	<code>show configuration</code>
Manipulate files	List of files and directories on the router	<code>file list</code>
	Contents of a file	<code>file show</code>
Interface information	Detailed information about interfaces	<code>show interfaces</code>
Chassis	Chassis alarm status	<code>show chassis alarms</code>
	Information currently on craft display	<code>show chassis craft-interface</code>
	Router environment information	<code>show chassis environment</code>
	Hardware inventory	<code>show chassis hardware</code>
Routing table information	Information about entries in the routing tables	<code>show route</code>
Forwarding table information	Information about data in the kernel's forwarding table	<code>show route forwarding-table</code>
IS-IS	Adjacent routers	<code>show isis adjacency</code>
OSPF	Adjacent routers	<code>clear ospf neighbor</code>
BGP	Entries in the BGP neighbor database	<code>clear bgp neighbor</code>
MPLS	Status of interfaces on which MPLS is running	<code>show mpls interface</code>
	Configured LSPs on the router, as well as all ingress, transit, and egress LSPs	<code>show mpls lsp</code>
	Routes that form a label-switched path	<code>show route label-switched path</code>
RSVP	Status of interfaces on which RSVP is running	<code>show rsvp interface</code>
	Currently active RSVP sessions	<code>show rsvp session</code>
	RSVP packet and error counters	<code>show rsvp statistics</code>



## Using Operational Mode Commands

---

This section describes some general features found in CLI operational mode commands and provides some examples.

Topics include:

- Commands with Brief, Detail, Extensive, or Terse Options on page 49
- Commands that Combine Other Commands on page 51
- Controlling the Scope of a Command on page 52

### Commands with *Brief, Detail, Extensive, or Terse Options*

Operational commands can include **brief**, **detail**, **extensive**, or **terse** options. Use these options to control the amount of information you want to view.

1. Use the **?** prompt to list options available for the command. For example:

```
user@host> show interfaces fe-1/1/1 ?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>           Execute this command
brief               Display brief output
descriptions        Display interface description strings
detail              Display detailed output
extensive            Display extensive output
media                Display media information
snmp-index           SNMP index of interface
statistics           Display statistics and detailed output
terse                Display terse output
|                    Pipe through a command
```

2. Choose the option you wish to use with the command. (See Figure 11.)

**Figure 11: Command Output Options**

Command output with  
the brief option.

```
user@host> show interfaces fe-1/1/1 brief
Physical interface: fe-1/1/1, Enabled, Physical link is Down
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, Speed: 100mbps, Loopback:
Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
Flow control: Enabled
Device flags : Present Running Down
Interface flags: Hardware-Down SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags   : None
```

Command output with  
the terse option.

```
user@host> show interfaces fe-1/1/1 terse
Interface      Admin Link Proto  Local      Remote
fe-1/1/1       up    down
```

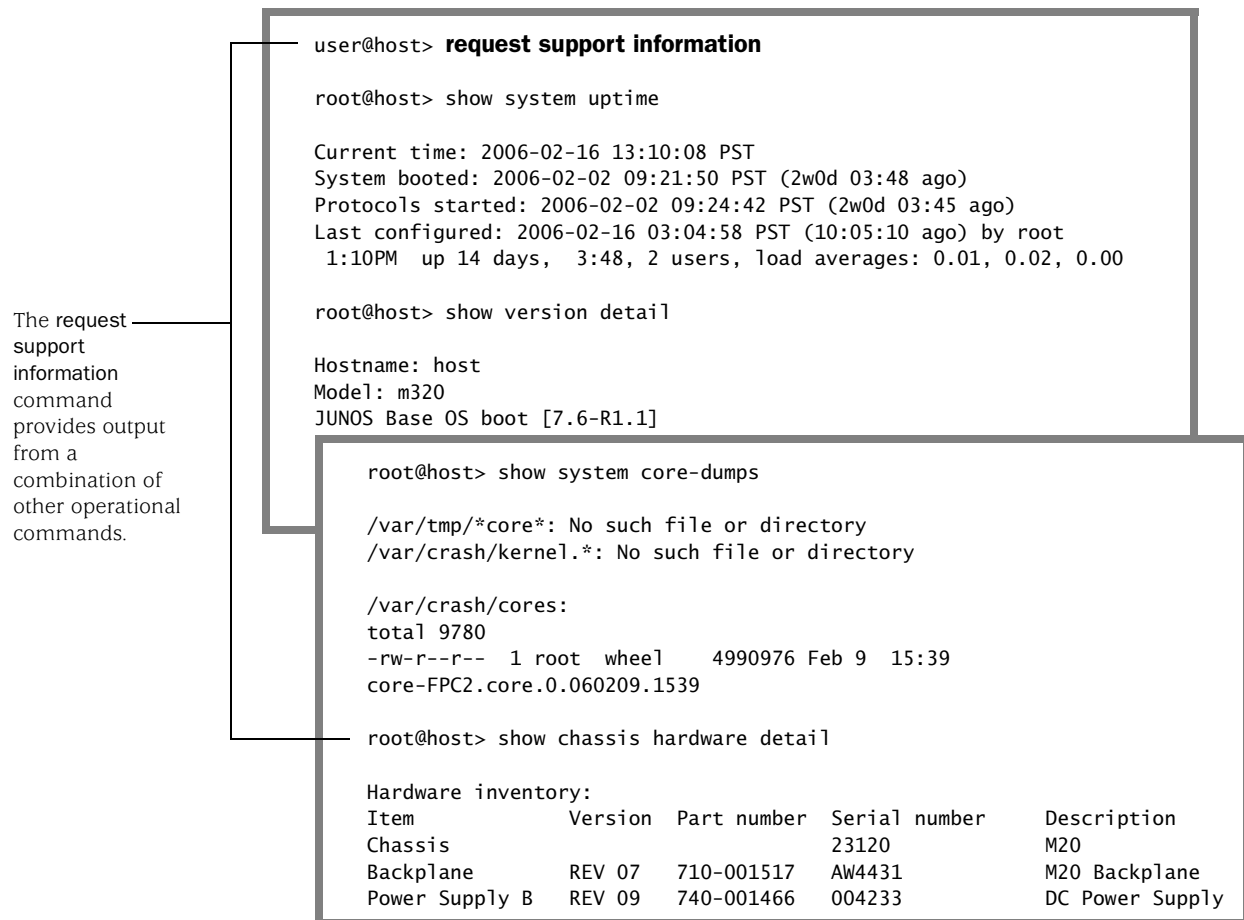
Command output with  
the extensive option.

```
user@host> show interfaces fe-1/1/1 extensive
Physical interface: fe-1/1/1, Enabled, Physical link is Down
Interface index: 141, SNMP ifIndex: 33, Generation: 24
Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, Speed: 100mbps, Loopback:
Disabled, Source filtering: Disabled,
Flow control: Enabled
Device flags : Present Running Down
Interface flags: Hardware-Down SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
Link flags   : None
CoS queues   : 4 supported, 4 maximum usable queues
Hold-times   : Up 0 ms, Down 0 ms
Current address: 00:90:69:d0:f8:9e, Hardware address: 00:90:69:d0:f8:9e
Last flapped : 2006-02-02 09:26:25 PST (2w0d 03:40 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
Traffic statistics:
Input bytes : 0 0 bps
Output bytes : 0 0 bps
Input packets: 0 0 pps
Output packets: 0 0 pps
---(more)---
```

## Commands that Combine Other Commands

In some cases, an operational command is created from a combination of other operational commands. These commands can be useful shortcuts for collecting information about the router. (See Figure 12.)

**Figure 12: Commands that Combine Other Commands**



## Controlling the Scope of a Command

CLI operational commands include options you can use to identify specific components on the router. For example:

1. Type the **show interfaces** command to display information about all interfaces on the router.

```
user@host> show interfaces
Physical interface: so-0/0/0, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 128, SNMP ifIndex: 260
  Link-level type: PPP, MTU: 4474, Clocking: Internal, SONET mode, Speed: OC3,
  Loopback: None, FCS: 16,
  Payload scrambler: Enabled
  Device flags   : Present Running Up
  Interface flags: Hardware-Down Point-To-Point SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
  Link flags     : Keepalives
  CoS queues     : 4 supported, 4 maximum usable queues
  Last flapped   : 2006-02-02 09:26:25 PST (2w0d 06:20 ago)
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
  SONET alarms   : LOL, LOS
  SONET defects  : LOL, LOF, LOS, SEF, AIS-L, AIS-P

Physical interface: so-0/0/1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 129, SNMP ifIndex: 271
  Link-level type: PPP, MTU: 4474, Clocking: Internal, SONET mode, Speed: OC3,
  Loopback: None, FCS: 16,
  Payload scrambler: Enabled
--(more)--
```

2. To display information about a specific interface, type that interface as a command option:

```
user@host> show interfaces fe-1/1/1
Physical interface: fe-1/1/1, Enabled, Physical link is Up
  Interface index: 141, SNMP ifIndex: 33
  Link-level type: Ethernet, MTU: 1514, Speed: 100mbps, Loopback: Disabled,
  Source filtering: Disabled,
  Flow control: Enabled
  Device flags   : Present Running Up
  Interface flags: Hardware-Down SNMP-Traps Internal: 0x4000
  Link flags     : None
  CoS queues     : 4 supported, 4 maximum usable queues
  Current address: 00:90:69:d0:f8:9e, Hardware address: 00:90:69:d0:f8:9e
  Last flapped   : 2006-02-02 09:26:25 PST (2w0d 06:25 ago)
  Input rate     : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Output rate    : 0 bps (0 pps)
  Active alarms  : LINK
  Active defects : LINK

user@host>
```

For more information on specifying interface names as command options, see “Using the Comment Character #” on page 68.

## Operational Mode Commands on a TX Matrix Platform

When you issue operational mode commands on the TX Matrix platform, CLI command options allow you to restrict the command output to show only a component of the routing matrix rather than to the routing matrix as a whole.

These are the options shown in the CLI:

- `scc`—The TX Matrix platform.
- `lcc number`—A specific T640 routing node.
- `all-lcc`—All T640 routing nodes.

If you specify none of these options, then the command applies by default to the whole routing matrix: the TX Matrix platform and all connected T640 routing nodes.

## Examples of Routing Matrix Command Options

The following output samples, using the `show version` command, demonstrate some different options for viewing information about the routing matrix.

```
user@host> show version ?
```

Possible completions:

<[Enter]>	Execute this command
<code>all-lcc</code>	Show software version on all LCC chassis
<code>brief</code>	Display brief output
<code>detailed</code>	Display detailed output
<code>lcc</code>	Show software version on specific LCC (0..3)
<code>scc</code>	Show software version on the SCC
<code> </code>	Pipe through a command

### Sample Output: No Routing Matrix Options Specified

```
user@host> show version
```

```
scc-re0:
```

```
-----
Hostname: scc
Model: TX Matrix
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
```

```
lcc0-re0:
```

```
-----
Hostname: lcc0
Model: t640
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.0-20040630.0]
```

```
lcc1-re0:
```

```
-----
Hostname: lcc1
Model: t640
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.0-20040630.0]
```

**Sample Output: TX  
Matrix Platform Only  
(scc Option)**

```
user@host> show version scc
Hostname: scc
Model: TX Matrix
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
```

**Sample Output: Specific  
T640 Routing Node (lcc  
number Option)**

```
user@host> show version lcc 0
lcc0-re0:
-----
Hostname: lcc0
Model: t640
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.0-20040630.0]
```

**Sample Output: All  
T640 routing nodes  
(all-lcc Option)**

```
user@host> show version all-lcc
lcc0-re0:
-----
Hostname: lcc0
Model: t640
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.0-20040630.0]
```

```
lcc1-re0:
```

```
-----
Hostname: lcc1
Model: t640
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.0-20040629.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (T-Series) [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.0-20040630.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.0-20040630.0]
```

## Monitoring Who Uses the CLI

---

Depending upon how you configure the JUNOS software, multiple users can log in to the router, use the CLI, and configure or modify the software configuration.

If, when you enter configuration mode, another user is also in configuration mode, a notification message is displayed that indicates who the user is and what portion of the configuration they are viewing or editing:

```
user@host> configure
Entering configuration mode
Current configuration users:
  root terminal p3 (pid 1088) on since 1999-05-13 01:03:27 EDT
    [edit interfaces so-3/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
The configuration has been changed but not committed
```

## Interface Naming Conventions

---

This section discusses interface naming conventions used in operational commands.

Topics include:

- Physical Part of an Interface Name on page 56
- Logical Part of an Interface Name on page 56
- Channel Identifier Part of an Interface Name on page 57

## Physical Part of an Interface Name

The M-series and T-series routing platforms use one convention, while the J-series routing platform uses another.

- M-series and T-series interface names—On the M-series and T-series platforms, when you display information about an interface, you specify the interface type, the slot in which the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) is installed, the slot on the FPC in which the Physical Interface Card (PIC) is located, and the configured port number.

In the physical part of the interface name, a hyphen (-) separates the media type from the FPC number, and a slash (/) separates the FPC, PIC, and port numbers:

*type-fpc/pic/port*



**NOTE:** Exceptions to the *type-fpc/pic/port* physical description include the aggregated Ethernet and aggregated SONET/SDH interfaces, which use the syntax *aenumber* and *asnumber*, respectively.

- J-series interface names—On the J-series routing platform, when you display information about an interface, you specify the interface type, the slot in which the Physical Interface Module (PIM) is installed, 0, and the configured port number.

In the physical part of the interface name, a hyphen (-) separates the media type from the PIM number, and a slash (/) separates the PIM, 0, and port numbers:

*type-pim/0/port*



**NOTE:** An exception to the *type-pim/0/port* physical description is the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) dialer interface, which uses the syntax *dlnumber*.

## Logical Part of an Interface Name

The logical unit part of the interface name corresponds to the logical unit number, which can be a number from 0 through 16,384. In the virtual part of the name, a period (.) separates the port and logical unit numbers:

- M-series and T-series routing platforms:

*type-fpc/pic/port.logical*

- J-series routing platform:

*type-pim/0/port.logical*



## Channel Identifier Part of an Interface Name

The channel identifier part of the interface name is required only on channelized interfaces. For channelized interfaces, channel 0 identifies the first channelized interface. For channelized intelligent queuing (IQ) interfaces, channel 1 identifies the first channelized interface.



**NOTE:** Depending on the type of channelized interface, up to three levels of channelization can be specified. For more information, see the *JUNOS Network Interfaces Configuration Guide*.

A colon (:) separates the physical and virtual parts of the interface name:

- M-series and T-series routing platforms:

```
type-fpc/pic/port:channel
type-fpc/pic/port:channel:channel
type-fpc/pic/port:channel:channel:channel
```

- J-series routing platforms:

```
type-pim/0/port:channel
type-pim/0/port:channel:channel
type-pim/0/port:channel:channel:channel
```

## Viewing Files and Directories

The JUNOS software stores information in files on the router, including configuration files, log files, and router software files. This section shows some examples of operational commands you can use to view files and directories on the router.

Topics include:

- Directories on the Router on page 58
- Listing Files and Directories on page 58

## Directories on the Router

Some important directories on the router are shown in Table 8.

**Table 8: Directories on the Router**

Directory	Description
/config	This directory is located on the router's internal flash drive. It contains the active configuration ( <code>juniper.conf</code> ) and rollback files 1, 2, and 3.
/var/db/config	This directory is located on the router's hard drive and contains rollback files 4 through 9.
/var/tmp	This directory is located on the router's hard drive. It holds core files from the various daemons on the Routing Engines. Core files are generated when a particular daemon crashes and are used by Juniper Networks engineers to diagnose the reason for failure.
/var/log	This directory is located on the router's hard drive. It contains files generated by both the router's logging function as well as the <code>traceoptions</code> command.
/var/home	This directory is located on the router's hard drive. It contains a subdirectory for each configured user on the router. These individual user directories are the default file location for many JUNOS software commands.
/altroot	This directory is located on the router's hard drive and contains a copy of the root file structure from the internal flash drive. This directory is used in certain disaster-recovery modes where the internal flash drive is not operational.
/altconfig	This directory is located on the router's hard drive and contains a copy of the <code>/config</code> file structure from the internal flash drive. This directory is also used in certain disaster recovery modes where the internal flash drive is not operational.

## Listing Files and Directories

You can view the router's directory structure as well as individual files by issuing the `file` command in operational mode.

1. To get help about the `file` command, type the following:

```
user@host> file ?
Possible completions:
compare  Compare files (local)
copy     Copy files (local or remote)
delete   Delete files from the system (local)
list     List file information (local)
rename   Rename files (local)
show     Display file contents (local)
```

Help shows that the `file` command includes several options for manipulating files.

2. Use the **list** option to see the directory structure of the router. For example, to show the files located in your home directory on the router:

```
user@host> file list
.ssh/
common
```

The default directory for the **file list** command is the home directory of the user logged in to the router. In fact, the user's home directory is the default directory for most of the JUNOS software commands requiring a filename.

3. To view the contents of other file directories, specify the directory location. For example:

```
user@host> file list /config
juniper.conf
juniper.conf.1.gz
juniper.conf.2.gz
juniper.conf.3.gz
```

4. You can also use the router's context-sensitive help system to locate a directory. For example:

```
user@host> file list /?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
<path>        Path to list
/COPYRIGHT     Size: 4735, Last changed: Mar 31 2001
/altconfig/    Last changed: Dec 11 2001
/altroot/      Last changed: Dec 11 2001
/bin/          Last changed: Aug 26 08:49:25
/boot/         Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:55
/config/       Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:56
/dev/          Last changed: Sep 30 12:10:56
/etc/          Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:56
/kernel        Size: 9302545, Last changed: Apr 30 02:00:21
/mnt/          Last changed: Dec 11 2001
/modules/      Last changed: Aug 26 08:43:17
/packages/     Last changed: Aug 26 08:49:45
/proc/         Last changed: Oct 04 10:20:32
/root/         Last changed: Aug 26 08:47:33
/sbin/         Last changed: Aug 26 08:49:45
/tmp/          Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:55
/usr/          Last changed: Dec 11 2001
/var/          Last changed: Dec 27 2001
```

```
user@host> file list /var/?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
<path>        Path to list
/var/crash/    Last changed: Sep 16 09:03:30
/var/cron/     Last changed: Dec 27 2001
/var/db/       Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:56
/var/etc/      Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:56
/var/home/     Last changed: Oct 03 15:07:40
/var/log/      Last changed: Oct 03 16:27:56
/var/run/      Last changed: Oct 04 10:07:53
```

```

/var/sw/      Last changed: Dec 27 2001
/var/tmp/     Last changed: Sep 30 12:11:28

```

5. You can also display the contents of a file. For example:

```

user@host> file show /var/log/inventory
Jun 20 20:02:35 CHASSISD release 7.1I0 built by builder on 2005-04-29
07:59:59 UTC
Jun 20 20:02:57 CHASSISD release 7.1I0 built by builder on 2005-04-29
07:59:59 UTC
Jun 20 20:02:59 Routing Engine 0 - part number 740-003239, serial number
9001017848
Jun 20 20:04:00 SSB 0 - part number 710-001951, serial number AG1024
Jun 20 20:04:00 SSRAM bank 0 - part number 710-001385, serial number
214095
Jun 20 20:04:00 SSRAM bank 1 - part number 710-001385, serial number
214241
Jun 20 20:04:00 SSRAM bank 2 - part number 710-001385, serial number
214192
...

```

## Specifying Filenames and URLs

In some command-line interface (CLI) commands and configuration statements—including `file copy`, `file archive`, `load`, `save`, `set system login user username authentication load-key-file`, and `request system software add`—you can include a filename. On a routing matrix, you can include chassis information as part of the filename (for example, `lcc0`, `lcc0-re0`, or `lcc0-re1`).

You can specify a filename or URL in one of the following ways:

- ***filename***—File in the user's current directory on the local flash drive. You can use wildcards to specify multiple source files or a single destination file. Wildcards are not supported in Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or FTP.



**NOTE:** Wildcards are supported only by the `file (compare | copy | delete | list | rename | show)` commands. When you issue the `file show` command with a wildcard, it must resolve to one filename.

- ***path/filename***—File on the local flash disk.
- ***/var/filename* or */var/path/filename***—File on the local hard disk. You can also specify a file on a local Routing Engine for a specific T640 routing node on a routing matrix:

```

user@host> file delete lcc0-re0:/var/tmp/junk

```

- **a:filename** or **a:path/filename**—File on the local drive. The default path is / (the root-level directory). The removable media can be in MS-DOS or UNIX (UFS) format.
- **hostname:/path/filename**, **hostname:filename**, **hostname:path/filename**, or **scp://hostname/path/filename**—File on an scp/ssh client. This form is not available in the worldwide version of the JUNOS software. The default path is the user's home directory on the remote system. You can also specify *hostname* as *username@hostname*.
- **ftp://hostname/path/filename**—File on an FTP server. You can also specify *hostname* as *username@hostname* or *username:password@hostname*. The default path is the user's home directory. To specify an absolute path, the path must start with %2F; for example, **ftp://hostname/%2Fpath/filename**. To have the system prompt you for the password, specify **prompt** in place of the password. If a password is required, and you do not specify the password or **prompt**, an error message is displayed:
 

```

user@host> file copy ftp://username@ftp.hostname.net//filename
file copy ftp.hostname.net: Not logged in.
user@host> file copy ftp://username:prompt@ftp.hostname.net//filename
Password for username@ftp.hostname.net:

```
- **http://hostname/path/filename**—File on an HTTP server. You can also specify *hostname* as *username@hostname* or *username:password@hostname*. If a password is required and you omit it, you are prompted for it.
- **re0:/path/filename** or **re1:/path/filename**—File on a local Routing Engine. You can also specify a file on a local Routing Engine for a specific T640 routing node on a routing matrix:

```

user@host> show log 1cc0-re1:chassisd

```

## Managing Programs and Processes

---

This section shows some examples of operational commands you can use to manage programs and processes on the router.

Topics include:

- Displaying JUNOS Software Information on page 62
- Showing Software Processes on page 64
- Restarting a JUNOS Software Process on page 65
- Stopping the JUNOS Software on page 67
- Rebooting the JUNOS Software on page 68

### Displaying JUNOS Software Information

You can display JUNOS software version information and other status to determine if the version of JUNOS software that you are running supports particular features or hardware.

To display JUNOS software information:

1. Make sure you are in operational mode.
2. To display brief information and status for the kernel and Packet Forwarding Engine, type the following command:

```
user@host> show version brief
```

This command shows version information for the JUNOS software packages installed on the router. For example:

```
Model: m160
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M160) [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.6R1.0]
```

If the **JUNOS Crypto Software Suite** is listed, the router has Canada and USA encrypted JUNOS software. If the **JUNOS Crypto Software Suite** is not listed, the router is running worldwide nonencrypted JUNOS software.

3. To display detailed version information, type the following command:

```
user@host> show version detail
```

This command displays shows the hostname and version information for the JUNOS software packages installed on your router. It also includes the version information for each software process. For example:

```

Hostname: my-router.net
Model: m160
JUNOS Base OS boot [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M20/M40) [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [7.6R1.0]
JUNOS Support Tools Package [7.6R1.0]
jpf-common: JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T Common) [7.6R1.0]
systestelf.pkg: labpkg [7.0]
KERNEL 7.6R1.0 #0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:19 UTC
MGD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:50 UTC
CLI release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:29 UTC
CHASSISD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:31:33 UTC
DFWD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:33:30 UTC
DCD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:30:31 UTC
RPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:43:01 UTC
SNMPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:36:55 UTC
MIB2D release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:35:10 UTC
APSD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:31:27 UTC
VRRPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:37:27 UTC
ALARMD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:31:21 UTC
PFED release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:35:59 UTC
CRAFTD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:33:14 UTC
SAMPLED release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:36:45 UTC
ILMID release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:47 UTC
RMOPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:36:27 UTC
COSD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:33:01 UTC
KMD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:27:33 UTC
FSAD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:10 UTC
IRSD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:51 UTC
NASD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:35:53 UTC
FUD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:14 UTC
PPMD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:57 UTC
LMPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:44 UTC
RTSPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:36:39 UTC
SMARTD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:30:06 UTC
KSYNCD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:59 UTC
LRMUXD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:47 UTC
SPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:37:12 UTC
ECCD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:34:09 UTC
PGMD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:55 UTC
BFDD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:42:26 UTC
L2TPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:37:33 UTC
HTTPD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:27:29 UTC
SDXD release 7.6R1.0 built by builder on 2005-12-15 22:28:01 UTC
---(more)---
```

## Showing Software Processes

To verify system operation or to begin diagnosing an error condition, you may need to display information about software processes running on the router.

To show software processes:

1. Make sure you are in operational mode.
2. Type the following command:

```
user@host> show system processes extensive
```

This command shows the central processing unit (CPU) utilization on the router and lists the processes in order of CPU utilization. For example:

```
last pid: 750; load averages: 0.00, 0.00, 0.00 up 0+00:58:50 18:34:17
52 processes: 1 running, 51 sleeping
Mem: 50M Active, 19M Inact, 38M Wired, 264K Cache, 86M Buf, 642M Free
Swap: 768M Total, 768M Free
```

PID	USERNAME	PRI	NICE	SIZE	RES	STATE	TIME	WCPU	CPU	COMMAND
546	root	10	0	9096K	1720K	nanslp	0:21	0.00%	0.00%	chassisd
<b>685</b>	<b>root</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12716K</b>	<b>3840K</b>	<b>kqread</b>	<b>0:01</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>rp</b>
553	root	2	0	8792K	1544K	select	0:01	0.00%	0.00%	mib2d
552	root	2	0	8632K	1556K	select	0:01	0.00%	0.00%	snmpd
563	root	2	0	9316K	1564K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	kmd
564	root	2	0	7736K	948K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	fud
131	root	10	0	770M	25568K	mfsidl	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	newfs
547	root	2	0	7732K	888K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	alarmd
545	root	2	0	10292K	2268K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	dcd
550	root	2	-12	1308K	692K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	ntpd
1	root	10	0	816K	520K	wait	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	init
750	root	32	0	21716K	828K	RUN	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	top
560	root	2	0	8208K	1088K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	rmopd
561	root	2	0	8188K	1156K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	cosd
559	root	2	0	1632K	840K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	ilmid



Table 9 lists and describes the output fields included in this example. The fields are listed in alphabetical order.

**Table 9: show system processes Command Extensive Output Fields**

Field	Description
COMMAND	Command that is running.
CPU	Raw (unweighted) CPU usage. The value of this field is used to sort the processes in the output.
last pid	Last process identifier assigned to the process.
load averages	Three load averages, followed by the current time.
Mem	Information about physical and virtual memory allocation.
NICE	UNIX “nice” value. The nice value allows a process to change its final scheduling priority.
PID	Process identifier.
PRI	Current kernel scheduling priority of the process. A lower number indicates a higher priority.
processes	Number of existing processes and the number of processes in each state (sleeping, running, starting, zombies, and stopped).
RES	Current amount of resident memory, in KB.
SIZE	Total size of the process (text, data, and stack), in KB.
STATE	Current state of the process (sleep, wait, run, idle, zombi, or stop).
Swap	Information about physical and virtual memory allocation.
USERNAME	Owner of the process.
WCPU	Weighted CPU usage.

## Restarting a JUNOS Software Process

To correct an error condition, you may need to restart a software processes running on the router.

To restart a software process:

1. Make sure you are in operational mode.
2. Type the following command:

```
user@host> restart <process>
```

Where <process> is the name of the process you want to restart. For example:

```
user@host> restart routing
Routing protocol daemon started, pid 751
```

This command restarts the routing protocol daemon. When a process restarts, the process identification (PID) is updated. (See Figure 13 on page 66.)

**Figure 13: Restarting a Process**

	PID	USERNAME	PRI	NICE	SIZE	RES	STATE	TIME	WCPU	CPU	COMMAND
PID prior to a restart	546	root	10	0	9096K	1720K	nanslp	0:21	0.00%	0.00%	chassisd
	<b>685</b>	<b>root</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12716K</b>	<b>3840K</b>	<b>kqread</b>	<b>0:01</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>rp</b>
	553	root	2	0	8792K	1544K	select	0:01	0.00%	0.00%	mib2d

	547	root	2	0	7732K	888K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	alarmd
	545	root	2	0	10292K	2268K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	dcd
	1	root	10	0	816K	520K	wait	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	init
	550	root	2	-12	1308K	692K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	ntpd
	758	root	32	0	21716K	832K	RUN	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	top
	560	root	2	0	8208K	1088K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	rmopd
	561	root	2	0	8188K	1156K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	cosd
	559	root	2	0	1632K	840K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	ilmid
	573	lab	2	0	7480K	2580K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	cli
PID after a restart	<b>751</b>	<b>root</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12716K</b>	<b>3944K</b>	<b>kqread</b>	<b>0:00</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>rp</b>
	558	root	2	20	8708K	1880K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	sampled
	555	root	2	0	1856K	932K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	vrrpd
	686	root	2	0	7808K	940K	select	0:00	0.00%	0.00%	ap

Table 10 shows options available for the **restart** command.

**Table 10: Options to Restart a JUNOS Software Process**

Option	Description
class-of-service	Restart the class-of-service process, which controls the router's class-of-service configuration.
gracefully	Restart the software process by sending the equivalent of a UNIX SIGTERM signal.
immediately	Immediately restart the process by sending the equivalent of a UNIX SIGKILL signal.
interface-control	Restart the interface process, which controls the router's physical interface devices and logical interfaces.
mib-process	Restart the Management Information Base (MIB) II process, which provides the router's MIB II agent.
network-access-service	Restart the network access process, which provides the router's Challenge Handshake Authentication Process (CHAP) authentication service.
remote-operations	Restart the remote operations process, which provides the ping and traceroute MIBs.
routing	Restart the routing protocol process, which controls the routing protocols that run on the router and maintains the routing tables.
sampling	Restart the sampling process, which performs packet sampling and cflowd export.

Option	Description
snmp	Restart the Simple Network Management Process (SNMP) process, which provides the router's SNMP master agent.
soft	Reread and reactivate the configuration without completely restarting the software processes. For example, Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) peers stay up and the routing table stays constant. This option is the equivalent of a UNIX SIGHUP signal; omitting this option is the equivalent of a UNIX SIGTERM (kill) operation.

## Stopping the JUNOS Software

To avoid damage to the file system, you must gracefully shut down the JUNOS software before powering down the router. If you have configured a backup Routing Engine, it must be shut down before the master Routing Engine.

To stop the JUNOS software:

1. Make sure you are in operational mode.
2. Type the following command:

```
user@host> request system halt
```

This command stops all system processes and halts the operating system. For example:

```
user@host> request system halt
Halt the system ? [yes,no] (no) yes
shutdown: [pid 3110]
Shutdown NOW!

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@host ***
System going down IMMEDIATELY

user@host> Dec 17 17:28:40 init: syslogd (PID 2514) exited with status=0
Normal Exit
Waiting (max 60 seconds) for system process `bufdaemon' to stop...stopped
Waiting (max 60 seconds) for system process `syncer' to stop...stopped
syncing disks... 4
done
Uptime: 3h31m41s
ata0: resetting devices .. done
The operating system has halted.
Please press any key to reboot.
```

## Rebooting the JUNOS Software

After a software upgrade or to recover (occasionally) from an error condition, you will need to reboot the JUNOS software.

To reboot the JUNOS software:

1. Make sure you are in operational mode.
2. Type the following command:

```
user@host> request system reboot
```

This command displays the final stages of the system shutdown and executes the reboot. Reboot requests are recorded to the system log files, which you can view with the `show log messages` command. For example:

```
Reboot the system ? [yes,no] (no) yes

shutdown: [pid 845]
Shutdown NOW!

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@host ***
System going down IMMEDIATELY

user@host> Dec 17 17:34:20 init: syslogd (PID 409) exited with status=0
Normal Exit
Waiting (max 60 seconds) for system process `bufdaemon' to stop...stopped
Waiting (max 60 seconds) for system process `syncer' to stop...stopped
syncing disks... 10 6
done
Uptime: 2m45s
ata0: resetting devices .. done
Rebooting...
```

## Using the Comment Character #

You can copy operational mode commands that include comments from a file and paste them into the CLI. A pound sign (#) at the beginning of the command line indicates a comment line. This is useful for describing frequently used operational mode commands; for example, a user's work instructions on how to monitor the network. To add a comment to a command file, the first character of the line must be #. When you start a command with #, the rest of the line is disregarded by the JUNOS software.

To add comments in operational mode, start with a # and end with a new line (carriage return):

```
user@host> # comment-string
```

*comment-string* is the text of the comment. The comment text can be any length, and you must type it on a single line.

**Example: Using Comments**

**File with Comments**

```
#Command 1: Show the router version
show version
#Command 2: Show all router interfaces
show interfaces terse
```

**Copy and Paste Contents of the File into the CLI**

```
user@host> #Command 1: Show the router version
user@host> show version
Hostname: myhost
Model: m5
JUNOS Base OS boot [6.4-20040511.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [6.4-20040511.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [6.4-20040511.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M5/M10) [6.4-20040511.0] JUNOS
Routing Software Suite [6.4-20040511.0] JUNOS Online Documentation
[6.4-20040511.0] JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [6.4-20040511.0]

user@host> # Command 2: Show all router interfaces
user@host> show interfaces terse
Interface      Admin Link   Proto Local          Remote
fe-0/0/0       up   up
fe-0/0/1       up   down
fe-0/0/2       up   down
mo-0/1/0       up
mo-0/1/0.16383 up   up      inet 10.0.0.1    -> 10.0.0.17
so-0/2/0       up   up
so-0/2/1       up   up
dsc            up   up
fxp0           up   up
fxp0.0         up   up      inet 192.168.70.62/21
fxp1           up   up
fxp1.0         up   up      tnp  4
gre            up   up
ipip           up   up
lo0            up   up
lo0.0          up   up      inet 127.0.0.1    -> 0/0
lo0.16385      up   up      inet inet6
```



## Chapter 6

# Using Commands and Statements to Configure the Router

This chapter describes how to use the CLI to configure the router.

Topics include:

- Understanding CLI Configuration Mode on page 71
- Entering and Exiting Configuration Mode on page 76
- Modifying the Configuration on page 78
- Verifying a Configuration on page 92
- Committing a Configuration on page 92
- When Multiple Users Configure the Software on page 98
- Displaying set Commands from the Configuration on page 103
- Displaying Additional Information About the Configuration on page 106

## Understanding CLI Configuration Mode

---

You can configure all properties of the JUNOS software, including interfaces, general routing information, routing protocols, and user access, as well as several system hardware properties.

As described in “Understanding CLI Command Modes” on page 4, a router configuration is stored as a hierarchy of statements. In configuration mode, you create the specific hierarchy of configuration statements that you want to use. When you have finished entering the configuration statements, you commit them, which activates the configuration on the router.

You can create the hierarchy interactively or you can create an ASCII text file that is loaded onto the router and then committed.

Topics in this section include:

- Configuration Mode Commands on page 72
- Configuration Statements and Identifiers on page 73
- Configuration Statement Hierarchy on page 75

## Configuration Mode Commands

Table 11 summarizes each CLI configuration mode command. The commands are organized alphabetically.

**Table 11: Summary of Configuration Mode Commands (1 of 2)**

Command	Description
activate	Remove the <code>inactive:</code> tag from a statement, effectively reading the statement or identifier to the configuration. Statements or identifiers that have been activated take effect when you next issue the <code>commit</code> command.
annotate	Add comments to a configuration. You can add comments only at the current hierarchy level.
commit	Commit the set of changes to the database and cause the changes to take operational effect.
copy	Make a copy of an existing statement in the configuration.
deactivate	Add the <code>inactive:</code> tag to a statement, effectively commenting out the statement or identifier from the configuration. Statements or identifiers marked as inactive do not take effect when you issue the <code>commit</code> command.
delete	Delete a statement or identifier. All subordinate statements and identifiers contained within the specified statement path are deleted with it.
edit	Move inside the specified statement hierarchy. If the statement does not exist, it is created.
exit	Exit the current level of the statement hierarchy, returning to the level prior to the last edit command, or exit from configuration mode. The <code>quit</code> and <code>exit</code> commands are synonyms.
help	Display help about available configuration statements.
insert	Insert an identifier into an existing hierarchy.
load	Load a configuration from an ASCII configuration file or from terminal input. Your current location in the configuration hierarchy is ignored when the load operation occurs.
quit	Exit the current level of the statement hierarchy, returning to the level prior to the last edit command, or exit from configuration mode. The <code>quit</code> and <code>exit</code> commands are synonyms.
rename	Rename an existing configuration statement or identifier.
replace	Replace identifiers or values in a configuration.
rollback	Return to a previously committed configuration. The software saves the last 10 committed configurations, including the rollback number, date, time, and name of the user who issued the <code>commit configuration</code> command.



**Table 11: Summary of Configuration Mode Commands (2 of 2)**

Command	Description
run	Run a top-level CLI command without exiting from configuration mode.
save	Save the configuration to an ASCII file. The contents of the current level of the statement hierarchy (and below) are saved, along with the statement hierarchy containing it. This allows a section of the configuration to be saved, while fully specifying the statement hierarchy.
set	Create a statement hierarchy and set identifier values. This is similar to <b>edit</b> except that your current level in the hierarchy does not change.
show	Display the current configuration.
status	Display the users currently editing the configuration.
top	Return to the top level of configuration command mode, which is indicated by the <b>[edit]</b> banner.
up	Move up one level in the statement hierarchy.
update	Update a private database.
wildcard	Delete a statement or identifier.

For more information about configuration mode commands, see “Summary of CLI Configuration Mode Commands” on page 193.

## Configuration Statements and Identifiers

You configure all router properties by including statements in the configuration. A statement consists of a keyword, which is fixed text, and, optionally, an identifier. An identifier is an identifying name that you define, such as the name of an interface, or a username, which allows you and the CLI to discriminate among a collection of statements.

Table 12 describes top-level CLI configuration mode statements.

**Table 12: Configuration Mode Top-Level Statements (1 of 2)**

Statement	Description
access	Configure the Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP). For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
accounting-options	Configure accounting statistics data collection for interfaces and firewall filters. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Network Management Configuration Guide</i> .
chassis	Configure properties of the router chassis, including conditions that activate alarms and SONET/SDH framing and concatenation properties. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
class-of-service	Configure class-of-service parameters. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Class of Service Configuration Guide</i> .
firewall	Define filters that select packets based on their contents. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Policy Framework Configuration Guide</i> .

**Table 12: Configuration Mode Top-Level Statements (2 of 2)**

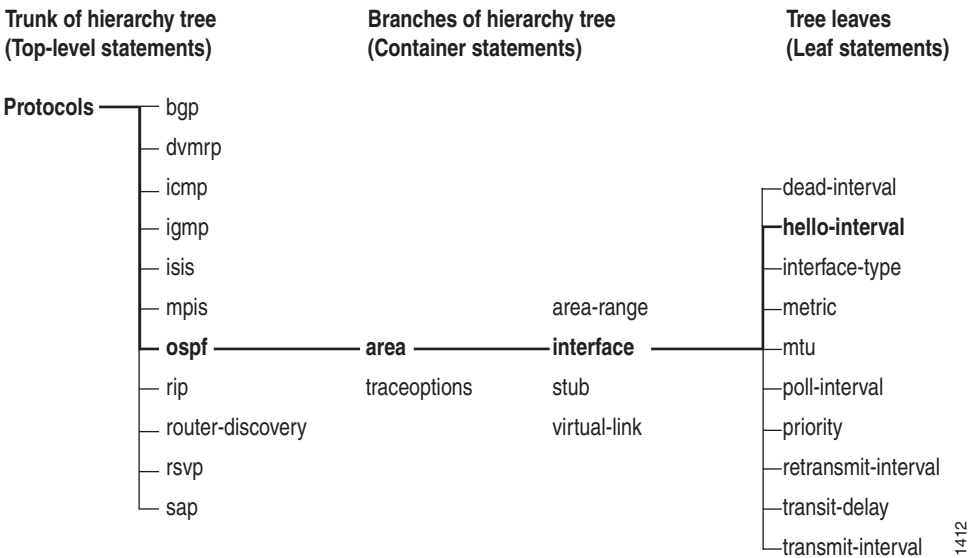
Statement	Description
forwarding-options	Define forwarding options, including traffic sampling options. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Network Interfaces Configuration Guide</i> .
groups	Configure configuration groups. For information about statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
interfaces	Configure interface information, such as encapsulation, interfaces, virtual channel identifiers (VCIs), and data-link connection identifiers (DLCIs). For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Network Interfaces Configuration Guide</i> .
policy-options	Define routing policies, which allow you to filter and set properties in incoming and outgoing routes. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Policy Framework Configuration Guide</i> .
protocols	Configure routing protocols, including Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS), Label Distribution Protocol (LDP), Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS), OSPF, Routing Information Protocol (RIP), and Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP). For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the chapters that discuss how to configure the individual routing protocols in the <i>JUNOS Routing Protocols Configuration Guide</i> and the <i>JUNOS MPLS Applications Configuration Guide</i> .
routing-instances	Configure multiple routing instances. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Routing Protocols Configuration Guide</i> .
routing-options	Configure protocol-independent routing options, such as static routes, autonomous system numbers, confederation members, and global tracing (debugging) operations to log. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Routing Protocols Configuration Guide</i> .
security	Configure IP Security (IPSec) services. For information about the statements in this hierarchy see the <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .
snmp	Configure Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) community strings, interfaces, traps, and notifications. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS Network Management Configuration Guide</i> .
system	Configure systemwide properties, including the hostname, domain name, Domain Name System (DNS) server, user logins and permissions, mappings between hostnames and addresses, and software processes. For information about the statements in this hierarchy, see the <i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> .

For specific information on configuration statements, see the JUNOS configuration guides.

Configuration Statement Hierarchy

The JUNOS software configuration consists of a hierarchy of *statements*. There are two types of statements: *container statements*, which are statements that contain other statements, and *leaf statements*, which do not contain other statements (see Figure 14). All of the container and leaf statements together form the *configuration hierarchy*.

Figure 14: Configuration Mode Hierarchy of Statements



Each statement at the top level of the configuration hierarchy resides at the trunk (or root level) of a hierarchy tree. The top-level statements are container statements, containing other statements that form the tree branches. The leaf statements are the leaves of the hierarchy tree. An individual hierarchy of statements, which starts at the trunk of the hierarchy tree, is called a *statement path*. Figure 14 illustrates the hierarchy tree, showing a statement path for the portion of the protocol configuration hierarchy that configures the hello interval on an interface in an OSPF area.

The **protocols** statement is a top-level statement at the trunk of the configuration tree. The **ospf**, **area**, and **interface** statements are all subordinate container statements of a higher statement (they are branches of the hierarchy tree); and the **hello-interval** statement is a leaf on the tree, which, in this case, contains a data value: the length of the hello interval, in seconds.

The CLI represents the statement path shown in Figure 14 on page 75 as [`protocols ospf area area-number interface interface-name`], and displays the configuration as follows:

```
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
      interface so-0/0/1 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

The CLI indents each level in the hierarchy to indicate each statement's relative position in the hierarchy and generally sets off each level with braces, using an open brace at the beginning of each hierarchy level and a closing brace at the end. If the statement at a hierarchy level is empty, the braces are not printed.

Each leaf statement ends with a semicolon. If the hierarchy does not extend as far as a leaf statement, the last statement in the hierarchy ends with a semicolon.

## Entering and Exiting Configuration Mode

You configure the JUNOS software by entering configuration mode and creating a hierarchy of configuration mode statements.

- To enter configuration mode, use the `configure` command.

When you enter configuration mode, the following configuration mode commands are available:

```
user@host> configure
entering configuration mode
[edit]
user@host# ?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
activate      Remove the inactive tag from a statement
annotate      Annotate the statement with a comment
commit        Commit current set of changes
copy          Copy a statement
deactivate    Add the inactive tag to a statement
delete        Delete a data element
edit          Edit a sub-element
exit          Exit from this level
help          Provide help information
insert        Insert a new ordered data element
load          Load configuration from an ASCII file
quit          Quit from this level
rename        Rename a statement
rollback      Roll back database to last committed version
```

run	Run an operational-mode command
save	Save configuration to an ASCII file
set	Set a parameter
show	Show a parameter
status	Display database user status
top	Exit to top level of configuration
up	Exit one level of configuration

Users must have `configure` permission to view and use the `configure` command. When in configuration mode, a user can view and modify only those statements for which they have access privileges set. For more information, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

- If you enter configuration mode and another user is also in configuration mode, a message shows the user's name and what part of the configuration the user is viewing or editing:

```
user@host> configure
Entering configuration mode
Current configuration users:
    root terminal p3 (pid 1088) on since 1999-05-13 01:03:27 EDT
    [edit interfaces so-3/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
The configuration has been changed but not committed
[edit]
user@host>
```

Up to 32 users can be in configuration mode simultaneously, and they all can be making changes to the configuration. For more information, see “When Multiple Users Configure the Software” on page 98.

- To exit configuration mode, use the `exit configuration-mode` configuration mode command from any level, or use the `exit` command from the top level. For example:

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0]
user@host# exit configuration-mode
exiting configuration mode
user@host>

[edit]
user@host# exit
exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

If you try to exit from configuration mode using the `exit` command and the configuration contains changes that have not been committed, you see a message and prompt:

```
[edit]
user@host# exit
The configuration has been changed but not committed
Exit with uncommitted changes? [yes,no] (yes) <Enter>
Exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

- To exit with uncommitted changes without having to respond to a prompt, use the `exit configuration-mode` command. This command is useful when you are using scripts to perform remote configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# exit configuration-mode
The configuration has been changed but not committed
Exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

## Modifying the Configuration

---

To configure the router or to modify an existing router configuration, you add statements to the configuration. For each statement hierarchy, you create the hierarchy starting with a statement at the top level and continuing with statements that move progressively lower in the hierarchy.

To modify the hierarchy, you use two configuration mode commands:

- **edit**—Moves to a particular hierarchy level. If that hierarchy level does not exist, the **edit** command creates it. The **edit** command has the following syntax:

```
edit <statement-path>
```

- **set**—Creates a configuration statement and sets identifier values. After you issue a **set** command, you remain at the same level in the hierarchy. The **set** command has the following syntax:

```
set <statement-path> statement <identifier>
```

*statement-path* is the hierarchy to the configuration statement and the statement itself. If you have already moved to the statement's hierarchy level, you can omit the statement path. *statement* is the configuration statement itself. *identifier* is a string that identifies an instance of a statement.

You cannot use the **edit** command to change the value of identifiers. You must use the **set** command.

Topics in this section include:

- Displaying the Current Configuration on page 79
- Adding Configuration Statements and Identifiers on page 81
- Removing a Statement from the Configuration on page 82
- Copying a Statement in the Configuration on page 84
- Issuing Relative Configuration Commands on page 85
- Renaming an Identifier on page 85
- Inserting a New Identifier on page 86

- Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers on page 88
- Adding Comments in a Configuration on page 89

## Displaying the Current Configuration

To display the current configuration, use the **show** configuration mode command. This command displays the configuration at the current hierarchy level or at the specified level.

```
user@host# show <statement-path>
```

The configuration statements appear in a fixed order, and interfaces appear alphabetically by type, and then in numerical order by slot number, PIC number, and port number. Note that when you configure the router, you can enter statements in any order.

You also can use the CLI operational mode **show configuration** command to display the last committed current configuration, which is the configuration currently running on the router:

```
user@host> show configuration
```

If you have omitted a required statement at a particular hierarchy level, when you issue the **show** command in configuration mode, a message indicates which statement is missing. As long as a mandatory statement is missing, the CLI continues to display this message each time you issue a **show** command. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  pim {
    interface so-0/0/0 {
      priority 4;
      version 2;
      # Warning: missing mandatory statement(s): 'mode'
    }
  }
}
```

## Examples: Displaying the Current Configuration

Display the entire configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0 hello-interval 5
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Display a particular hierarchy in the configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# show protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0
interface so-0/0/0 {
  hello-interval 5;
}
```

Move down to a level and display the configuration at that level:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# show
interface so-0/0/0 {
  hello-interval 5;
}
```

Display all of the last committed configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0 hello-interval 5
[edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
[edit]
user@host# quit
exiting configuration mode
user@host> show configuration
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
```



## Adding Configuration Statements and Identifiers

You configure all router properties by including *statements* in the configuration. A statement consists of a keyword, which is fixed text, and, optionally, an *identifier*. An identifier is an identifying name that you define, such as the name of an interface or a username, and that allows you and the CLI to discriminate among a collection of statements.

For example, the following list shows the statements available at the top level of configuration mode.

```
user@host# set ?
Possible completions:
> accounting-options  Accounting data configuration
+ apply-groups        Groups from which to inherit configuration data
> chassis             Chassis configuration
> class-of-service    Class-of-service configuration
> firewall            Define a firewall configuration
> forwarding-options  Configure options to control packet sampling
> groups              Configuration groups
> interfaces          Interface configuration
> policy-options       Routing policy option configuration
> protocols           Routing protocol configuration
> routing-instances   Routing instance configuration
> routing-options     Protocol-independent routing option configuration
> snmp                Simple Network Management Protocol
> system              System parameters
```

An angle bracket ( > ) before the statement name indicates that it is a container statement and that you can define other statements at levels below it. If there is no angle bracket ( > ) before the statement name, the statement is a leaf statement; you cannot define other statements at hierarchy levels below it.

A plus sign ( + ) before the statement name indicates that it can contain a set of values. To specify a set, include the values in brackets. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options community my-as1-transit members [65535:10
65535:11]
```

In some statements, you can include an identifier. For some identifiers, such as interface names, you must specify the identifier in a precise format. For example, the interface name **so-0/0/0** refers to a SONET/SDH interface that is on the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) in slot 0, in the first PIC location, and in the first port on the Physical Interface Card (PIC). For other identifiers, such as interface descriptive text and policy and firewall term names, you can specify any name, including special characters, spaces, and tabs.

You must enclose in quotation marks (double quotes) identifiers and any strings that include the following characters: space tab ( ) [ ] { } ! @ # \$ % ^ & | ' = ?

If you do not type an option for a statement that requires one, a message indicates the type of information expected. In this example, you need to type an area number to complete the command:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area<Enter>
                                     ^
syntax error, expecting <identifier>.
```

## Removing a Statement from the Configuration

To delete a statement or identifier, use the **delete** configuration mode command. Deleting a statement or an identifier effectively “unconfigures” the functionality associated with that statement or identifier, returning that functionality to its default condition.

```
user@host# delete <statement-path> <identifier>
```

When you delete a statement, the statement and all its subordinate statements and identifiers are removed from the configuration.

For statements that can have more than one identifier, when you delete one identifier, only that identifier is deleted. The other identifiers in the statement remain.

To delete the entire hierarchy starting at the current hierarchy level, do not specify a statement or an identifier in the **delete** command. When you omit the statement or identifier, you are prompted to confirm the deletion:

```
[edit]
user@host# delete
Delete everything under this level? [yes, no] (no) ?
Possible completions:
  no    Don't delete everything under this level
  yes   Delete everything under this level
Delete everything under this level? [yes, no] (no)
```

## Examples: Removing a Statement from the Configuration

Delete the **ospf** statement, effectively unconfiguring OSPF on the router:

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface so-0/0/0 hello-interval 5
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# delete protocols ospf
[edit]
user@host# show
[edit]
user@host#
```

Delete all statements from the current level down:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# set interface so-0/0/0 hello-interval 5
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# delete
Delete everything under this level? [yes, no] (no) yes
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# show
[edit]
user@host#
```

Unconfigure a particular property:

```
[edit]
user@host# set interfaces so-3/0/0 speed 100mb
[edit]
user@host# show
interfaces {
    so-3/0/0 {
        speed 100mb;
    }
}
[edit]
user@host# delete interfaces so-3/0/0 speed
[edit]
user@host# show
interfaces {
    so-3/0/0;
}
```

For information how to use regular expressions to remove related configuration items, see “Use the opto option to perform a replacement:” on page 149.

## Copying a Statement in the Configuration

When you have many statements in a configuration that are similar, you can add one statement, then make copies of that statement. Copying a statement duplicates that statement and the entire hierarchy of statements configured under that statement. Copying statements is useful when you are configuring many physical or logical interfaces of the same type.

To make a copy of an existing statement in the configuration, use the configuration mode **copy** command:

```
user@host# copy existing-statement to new-statement
```

Immediately after you have copied a portion of the configuration, the configuration might not be valid. You must check the validity of the new configuration, and if necessary, modify either the copied portion or the original portion for the configuration to be valid.

### Example: Copying a Statement in the Configuration

After you have created one virtual connection (VC) on an interface, copy its configuration to create a second VC:

```
[edit interfaces]
user@host# show
at-1/0/0 {
  description "PAIX to MAE West"
  encapsulation atm-pvc;
  unit 61 {
    point-to-point;
    vci 0.61;
    family inet {
      address 10.0.1.1/24;
    }
  }
}
[edit interfaces]
user@host# edit at-1/0/0
[edit interfaces at-1/0/0]
user@host# copy unit 61 to unit 62
[edit interfaces at-1/0/0]
user@host# show
description "PAIX to MAE West"
encapsulation atm-pvc;
unit 61 {
  point-to-point;
  vci 0.61;
  family inet {
    address 10.0.1.1/24;
  }
}
```

```

    unit 62 {
        point-to-point;
        vci 0.61;
        family inet {
            address 10.0.1.1/24;
        }
    }
}

```

## Issuing Relative Configuration Commands

You can quickly move to the top of the hierarchy or to a level above the area you are configuring. To do this, use the **top** or **up** commands followed by another configuration command, including **edit**, **insert**, **delete**, **deactivate**, **annotate**, or **show**.

To issue configuration mode commands from the top of the hierarchy, use the **top** command; then specify a configuration command. For example:

```

[edit interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# top edit system login
[edit system login]
user@host#

```

To issue configuration mode commands from a location higher up in the hierarchy, use the **up** configuration mode command; specify the number of levels you want to move up the hierarchy; then specify a configuration command. For example:

```

[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# up 2 activate system

```

## Renaming an Identifier

When modifying a configuration, you can rename an identifier that is already in the configuration. You can do this either by deleting the identifier (using the **delete** command) and then adding the renamed identifier (using the **set** and **edit** commands), or you can rename the identifier using the **rename** configuration mode command:

```

user@host# rename <statement-path> identifier1 to identifier2

```

### Example: Renaming an Identifier

Change the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server address to 10.0.0.6:

```

[edit]
user@host# rename system network-time server 10.0.0.7 to server 10.0.0.6

```

## Inserting a New Identifier

When configuring the router, you can enter most statements and identifiers in any order. Regardless of the order in which you enter the configuration statements, the CLI always displays the configuration in a strict order. However, there are a few cases where the ordering of the statements matters because the configuration statements create a sequence that is analyzed in order.

For example, in a routing policy or firewall filter, you define terms that are analyzed sequentially. Also, when you create a named path in dynamic MPLS, you define an ordered list of the transit routers in the path, starting with the first transit router and ending with the last one.

To modify a portion of the configuration in which the statement order matters, use the `insert` configuration mode command:

```
user@host# insert <statement-path> identifier1 (before | after) identifier2
```

If you do not use the `insert` command, but instead simply configure the identifier, it is placed at the end of the list of similar identifiers.

### Examples: Inserting a New Identifier

Insert policy terms in a routing policy configuration. Note that if you do not use the `insert` command, but rather just configure another term, the added term is placed at the end of the existing list of terms.

```
[edit]
user@host# show
policy-options {
  policy-statement statics {
    term term1 {
      from {
        route-filter 192.168.0.0/16 orlonger;
        route-filter 224.0.0.0/3 orlonger;
      }
      then reject;
    }
    term term2 {
      from protocol direct;
      then reject;
    }
    term term3 {
      from protocol static;
      then reject;
    }
    term term4 {
      then accept;
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# rename policy-options policy-statement statics term term4 to term
term6
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options policy-statement statics term term4 from protocol
local
```

```

[edit]
user@host# set policy-options policy-statement statics term term4 then reject
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options policy-statement statics term term5 from protocol
aggregate
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options policy-statement statics term term5 then reject
[edit]
user@host# insert policy-options policy-statement statics term term4 after term
term3
[edit]
user@host# insert policy-options policy-statement statics term term5 after term
term4
[edit]
user@host# show policy-options policy-statement statics
term term1 {
    from {
        route-filter 192.168.0.0/16 orlonger;
        route-filter 224.0.0.0/3 orlonger;
    }
    then reject;
}
term term2 {    # reject direct routes
    from protocol direct;
    then reject;
}
term term3 {    # reject static routes
    from protocol static;
    then accept;
}
term term4 {    #reject local routes
    from protocol local;
    then reject;
}
term term5 {    #reject aggregate routes
    from protocol aggregate;
    then reject;
}
term term6 {    #accept all other routes
    then accept;
}

```

Insert a transit router in a dynamic MPLS path:

```

[edit protocols mpls path ny-sf]
user@host# show
1.1.1.1;
2.2.2.2;
3.3.3.3 loose;
4.4.4.4 strict;
6.6.6.6;
[edit protocols mpls path ny-sf]
user@host# insert 5.5.5.5 before 6.6.6.6
[edit protocols mpls path ny-sf]
user@host# set 5.5.5.5 strict
[edit protocols mpls path ny-sf]

```

```

user@host# show
1.1.1.1;
2.2.2.2;
3.3.3.3 loose;
4.4.4.4 strict;
5.5.5.5 strict;
6.6.6.6;

```

## Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers

In a configuration, you can deactivate statements and identifiers so that they do not take effect when you issue the **commit** command. Any deactivated statements and identifiers are marked with the **inactive:** tag. They remain in the configuration, but are not activated when you issue a **commit** command.

To deactivate a statement or identifier, use the **deactivate** configuration mode command:

```
deactivate (statement | identifier)
```

To reactivate a statement or identifier, use the **activate** configuration mode command:

```
activate (statement | identifier)
```

In both commands, the *statement* or *identifier* you specify must be at the current hierarchy level.

In some portions of the configuration hierarchy, you can include a **disable** statement to disable functionality. One example is disabling an interface by including the **disable** statement at the [edit interface *interface-name*] hierarchy level. When you deactivate a statement, that specific object or property is completely ignored and is not applied at all when you issue a **commit** command. When you disable a functionality, it is activated when you issue a **commit** command but is treated as though it is down or administratively disabled.

## Examples: Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers

Deactivate an interface in the configuration:

```

[edit interfaces]
user@host# show
at-5/2/0 {
  traceoptions {
    traceflag all;
  }
  atm-options {
    vpi 0 maximum-vcs 256;
  }
  unit 0 {
    ...
  }
}
[edit interfaces]
user@host# deactivate at-5/2/0
[edit interfaces]
user@host# show

```



```
inactive: at-5/2/0 {
    traceoptions {
        traceflag all;
    }
...

```

Reactivate the interface:

```
[edit interfaces]
user@host# activate at-5/2/0
[edit interfaces]
user@host# show
at-5/2/0 {
    traceoptions {
        traceflag all;
    }
...

```

## Adding Comments in a Configuration

You can include comments in a configuration to describe any statement in the configuration. You can add comments interactively in the CLI and by editing the ASCII configuration file.

When you add comments in configuration mode, they are associated with a statement at the current level. Each statement can have one single-line comment associated with it. Before you can associate a comment with a statement, the statement must exist. The comment is placed on the line preceding the statement.

To add comments to a configuration, use the **annotate** configuration mode command:

```
user@host# annotate statement "comment-string"
```

**statement** is the configuration statement to which you are attaching the comment; it must be at the current hierarchy level. If a comment for the specified **statement** already exists, it is deleted and replaced with the new comment.

**comment-string** is the text of the comment. The comment text can be any length, and you must type it on a single line. If the comment contains spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks. In the comment string, you can include the comment delimiters `/* */` or `#`. If you do not specify any, the comment string is enclosed with the `/* */` comment delimiters.

To delete an existing comment, specify an empty comment string:

```
user@host# annotate statement ""
```

When you edit the ASCII configuration file and add comments, they can be one or more lines and must precede the statement they are associated with. If you place the comments in other places in the file, such as on the same line following a statement or on a separate line following a statement, they are removed when you use the **load** command to open the configuration into the CLI.

When you include comments in the configuration file directly, you can format comments in the following ways:

- Start the comment with a `/*` and end it with a `*/`. The comment text can be on a single line or can span multiple lines.
- Start the comment with a `#` and end it with a new line (carriage return).

If you add comments with the `annotate` command, you can view the comments within the configuration by entering the `show` configuration mode command or the `show configuration` operational mode command.

When configuring interfaces, you can add comments about the interface by including the `description` statement at the `[edit interfaces interface-name]` hierarchy level. Any comments you include appear in the output of the `show interfaces` commands. For more information about the `description` statement, see the *JUNOS Network Interfaces Configuration Guide*.

### Examples: Including Comments in Configurations

Add comments to a configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# set area 0.0.0.0
user@host# annotate area 0.0.0.0 "Backbone area configuration added June 15,
1998"
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# edit area 0.0.0.0
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# annotate interface so0 "Interface from router sj1 to router sj2"
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# top
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    /* Backbone area configuration added June 15, 1998 */
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      /* Interface from router sj1 to router sj2 */
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host#
```

The following excerpt from a configuration example illustrates how to enter comments in a configuration file:

```
/* This comment goes with routing-options */
routing-options {
  /* This comment goes with routing-options traceoptions */
  traceoptions {
    /* This comment goes with routing-options traceoptions tracefile */
    tracefile rpd size 1m files 10;
    /* This comment goes with routing-options traceoptions traceflag task */
    traceflag task;
    /* This comment goes with routing-options traceoptions traceflag general
*/
    traceflag general;
  }
  autonomous-system 10458; /* This comment is dropped */
}
routing-options {
  rib-groups {
    ifrg {
      import-rib [ inet.0 inet.2 ];
      /* A comment here is dropped */
    }
    dvmrp-rib {
      import-rib inet.2;
      export-rib inet.2;
      /* A comment here is dropped */
    }
  }
  /* A comment here is dropped */
}
/* A comment here is dropped */
}
```

## Verifying a Configuration

---

To verify that the syntax of a configuration is correct, use the configuration mode `commit check` command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit check
configuration check succeeds
[edit]
user@host#
```

If the `commit check` command finds an error, a message indicates the location of the error.

## Committing a Configuration

---

To save software configuration changes to the configuration database and activate the configuration on the router, use the `commit` configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

When you enter the `commit` command, the configuration is first checked for syntax errors (`commit check`). Then, if the syntax is correct, the configuration is activated and becomes the current, operational router configuration.

You can issue the `commit` command from any hierarchy level.

These sections discuss how to commit configurations:

- [Committing a Configuration and Exiting Configuration Mode on page 93](#)
- [Activating a Configuration but Requiring Confirmation on page 93](#)
- [Scheduling a Commit Operation on page 95](#)
- [Monitoring the Commit Process on page 96](#)
- [Adding a Comment to Describe the Committed Configuration on page 97](#)
- [Updating the Alternate Boot Drive on page 97](#)

If the configuration contains syntax errors, a message indicates the location of the error and the configuration is not activated. The error message has the following format:

```
[edit edit-path]
  'offending-statement;'
  error-message
```

For example:

```
[edit firewall filter login-allowed term allowed from]
  'icmp-type [ echo-request echo-reply ];'
  keyword 'echo-reply' unrecognized
```

You must correct the error before recommitting the configuration. To return quickly to the hierarchy level where the error is located, copy the path from the first line of the error and paste it at the configuration mode prompt at the `[edit]` hierarchy level.

When you commit a configuration, you commit the entire configuration in its current form. If more than one user is modifying the configuration, committing it saves and activates the changes of all the users.

### Committing a Configuration and Exiting Configuration Mode

To save software configuration changes, activate the configuration on the router, and exit configuration mode, use the `commit and-quit` configuration mode command. This command succeeds only if the configuration contains no errors.

```
[edit]
user@host# commit and-quit
commit complete
exiting configuration mode
user@host>
```

### Activating a Configuration but Requiring Confirmation

When you commit the current candidate configuration, you can require an explicit confirmation for the commit to become permanent. This is useful if you want to verify that a configuration change works correctly and does not prevent access to the router. If the change prevents access or causes other errors, the router automatically returns to the previous configuration and restores access after the rollback confirmation timeout passes. This feature is called *automatic rollback*.

To commit the current candidate configuration but require an explicit confirmation for the commit to become permanent, use the `commit confirmed` configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit confirmed
commit confirmed will be automatically rolled back in 10 minutes unless confirmed
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

Once you have verified that the change works correctly, you can keep the new configuration active by entering a **commit** or **commit check** command within 10 minutes of the **commit confirmed** command. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit check
commit confirmed will be automatically rolled back in 10 minutes unless confirmed
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

If the commit is not confirmed within a certain amount of time (10 minutes by default), the JUNOS software automatically rolls back to the previous configuration and a broadcast message is sent to all logged-in users.

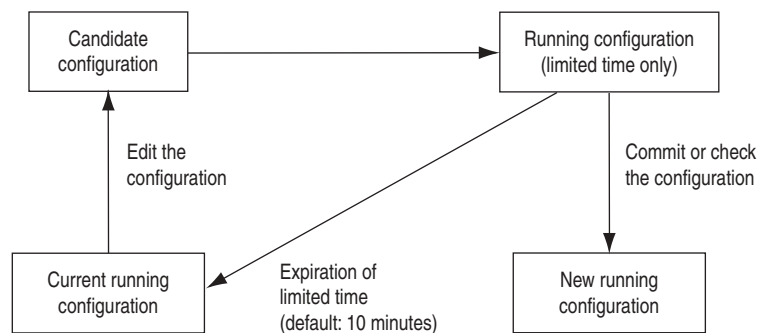
To show when a rollback is scheduled after a **commit confirmed** command, enter the **show system commit** command. For example:

```
user@host# show system commit confirmed
0 2005-01-05 15:00:37 PST by root via cli commit confirmed, rollback in 3mins
```

Like the **commit** command, the **commit confirmed** command verifies the configuration syntax and reports any errors. If there are no errors, the configuration is activated and begins running on the router.

Figure 15 illustrates how the **commit confirmed** command works.

**Figure 15: Confirm a Configuration**



14/4

To change the amount of time before you have to confirm the new configuration, specify the number of minutes when you issue the command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit confirmed minutes
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

## Scheduling a Commit Operation

You can schedule when you want your candidate configuration to become active. To save software configuration changes and activate the configuration on the router at a future time or upon reboot, use the **commit at** configuration mode command, specifying **reboot** or a future time at the [edit] hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
user@host # commit at <string>
```

**string** is **reboot** or the future time to activate the configuration changes. You can specify time in two formats:

- A time value in the form *hh:mm[:ss]* (hours, minutes, and optionally seconds)—Commit the configuration at the specified time, which must be in the future but before 11:59:59 PM on the day the **commit at** configuration command is issued. Use 24-hour time for the *hh* value; for example, **04:30:00** is 4:30:00 AM, and **20:00** is 8:00 PM. The time is interpreted with respect to the clock and time zone settings on the router.
- A date and time value in the form *yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm[:ss]* (year, month, date, hours, minutes, and, optionally, seconds)—Commit the configuration at the specified day and time, which must be after the **commit at** command is issued. Use 24-hour time for the *hh* value. For example, **2003-08-21 12:30:00** is 12:30 PM on August 21, 2003. The time is interpreted with respect to the clock and time zone settings on the router.

Enclose the *string* value in quotation marks (“”). For example, **commit at “18:00:00”**. For date and time, include both values in the same set of quotation marks. For example, **commit at “2005-03-10 14:00:00”**.

A “commit check” is performed immediately when you issue the **commit at** configuration mode command. If the result of the check is successful, then the current user is logged out of configuration mode, and the configuration data is left in a read-only state. No other commit can be performed until the scheduled commit is completed.



**NOTE:** If the JUNOS software fails before the configuration changes become active, all configuration changes are lost.

You cannot issue the **commit at** configuration command after you issue the **request system reboot** command.

You cannot issue the **request system reboot** command once you schedule a commit operation for a specific time in the future.

You cannot commit a configuration when a scheduled commit is pending. For information about how to cancel a scheduled configuration by means of the **clear** command, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

---

## Monitoring the Commit Process

To monitor the commit process, use the `display detail` command after the pipe with the `commit` command:

```
user@host# commit | display detail
```

For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit | display detail
2003-09-22 15:39:39 PDT: exporting juniper.conf
2003-09-22 15:39:39 PDT: setup foreign files
2003-09-22 15:39:39 PDT: propagating foreign files
2003-09-22 15:39:39 PDT: complete foreign files
2003-09-22 15:39:40 PDT: copying configuration to juniper.data+
2003-09-22 15:39:40 PDT: dropping unchanged foreign files
2003-09-22 15:39:40 PDT: daemons checking new configuration
2003-09-22 15:39:41 PDT: commit wrapup...
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: activating '/var/etc/ntp.conf'
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: activating '/var/etc/kmd.conf'
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: activating '/var/db/juniper.data'
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: notifying daemons of new configuration
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: signaling 'Firewall daemon', pid 24567, signal 1,
status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:42 PDT: signaling 'Interface daemon', pid 24568, signal 1,
status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'Routing protocol daemon', pid 25679,
signal 1, status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'MIB2 daemon', pid 24549, signal 1, status
0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'NTP daemon', pid 37863, signal 1, status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'Sonet APS daemon', pid 24551, signal 1,
status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'VRRP daemon', pid 24552, signal 1, status
0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'PFE daemon', pid 2316, signal 1, status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'Traffic sampling control daemon', pid
24553, signal 1, status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'IPSec Key Management daemon', pid
24556, signal 1, status 0
2003-09-22 15:39:43 PDT: signaling 'Forwarding UDP daemon', pid 2320, signal
1, status 0
commit complete
```



## Adding a Comment to Describe the Committed Configuration

You can include a comment that describes changes to the committed configuration. To do so, include the `commit comment` statement. The comment can be as long as 512 bytes and you must type it on a single line.

```
[edit]
user@host # commit comment <comment-string>
```

*comment-string* is the text of the comment.



**NOTE:** You cannot include a comment with the `commit check` command.

---

To add a comment to the `commit` command, include the `comment` statement after the `commit` command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit comment "add user joe"
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

To add a comment to the `commit confirmed` command, include the `comment` statement after the `commit confirmed` command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit confirmed comment "add customer to port 27"
commit confirmed will be automatically rolled back in 10 minutes unless confirmed
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```

To view these commit comments, issue the `show system commit operational` mode command.

## Updating the Alternate Boot Drive

After you commit the configuration and are satisfied that it is running successfully, you should issue the `request system snapshot` command to back up the new software onto the `/altconfig` file system. If you do not issue the `request system snapshot` command, the configuration on the alternate boot drive will be out of sync with the configuration on the primary boot drive.

The `request system snapshot` command backs up the root file system to `/altroot`, and `/config` to `/altconfig`. The root and `/config` file systems are on the router's flash drive, and the `/altroot` and `/altconfig` file systems are on the router's hard disk (if available).



**NOTE:** To back up the file system on a J-series Services Router, you must specify a media type (primary compact flash drive, removable compact flash drive, or USB storage device) for backup. For more information, see the *J-series Services Router Administration Guide*.

---

After you issue the **request system snapshot** command, you cannot return to the previous version of the software because the running and backup copies of the software are identical.

## When Multiple Users Configure the Software

---

Up to 32 users can be in configuration mode simultaneously, and they all can be making changes to the configuration. All changes made by all users are visible to everyone editing the configuration—the changes become visible as soon as the user presses the **Enter** key at the end of a command that changes the configuration, such as **set**, **edit**, or **delete**.

When any of the users editing the configuration issues a **commit** command, all changes made by all users are checked and activated.

Topics in this section include:

- Using the Configure Command on page 98
- Displaying Users Currently Editing the Configuration on page 99
- Using the Configure Exclusive Command on page 100
- Using the Configure Private Command on page 101

### Using the Configure Command

If you and other users enter configuration mode with the **configure** command, everyone can make configuration changes and commit all changes made to the configuration. This means that if you and another user have made configuration changes and the other user commits, the changes you made are committed as well. That is, no one has a lockout on the configuration file.

If, when you enter configuration mode, another user is also in configuration mode, a message shows who the user is and what part of the configuration that user is viewing or editing:

```
user@host> configure
Entering configuration mode
Current configuration users:
    root terminal p3 (pid 1088) on since 1999-05-13 01:03:27 EDT
    [edit interfaces so-3/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
The configuration has been changed but not committed
[edit]
user@host>
```

If, when you enter configuration mode, the configuration contains changes that have not been committed, a message appears:

```
user@host> configure
Entering configuration mode
The configuration has been changed but not committed
[edit]
user@host>
```

## Displaying Users Currently Editing the Configuration

To display the users currently editing the configuration, use the **status** configuration mode command:

```
user@host# status
Users currently editing the configuration:
  rchen terminal p0 (pid 55691) on since 2006-03-01 13:17:25 PST
    [edit interfaces]
```

The system displays who is editing the configuration (**rchen**), where the user is logged in (**terminal p0**), the date and time the user logged in (**2006-03-01 13:17:25 PST**), and what level of the hierarchy the user is editing (**[edit interfaces]**).

If you issue the **status** configuration mode command and a user has scheduled a candidate configuration to become active for a future time, the system displays who scheduled the commit (**root**), where the user is logged in (**terminal d0**), the date and time the user logged in (**2002-10-31 14:55:15 PST**), and that a commit is pending (**commit at**).

```
[edit]
user@host# status
Users currently editing the configuration:
  root terminal d0 (pid 767) on since 2002-10-31 14:55:15 PST, idle 00:03:09
    commit at
```

For information about how to schedule a commit, see “Scheduling a Commit Operation” on page 95.

If you issue the **status** configuration mode command and a user is editing the configuration in configure exclusive mode, the system displays who is editing the configuration (**root**), where the user is logged in (**terminal d0**), the date and time the user logged in (**2002-11-01 13:05:11 PST**), and that a user is editing the configuration in configure exclusive mode (**exclusive [edit]**).

```
[edit]
user@host# status
Users currently editing the configuration:
  root terminal d0 (pid 2088) on since 2002-11-01 13:05:11 PST
    exclusive [edit]
```

For more information about configure exclusive, see “Using the Configure Exclusive Command” on page 100.

## Using the Configure Exclusive Command

If you enter configuration mode with the **configure exclusive** command, you lock the candidate *global* configuration (also known as the *shared configuration* or *shared configuration database*) for as long as you remain in configuration mode, allowing you to make changes without interference from other users. Other users can enter and exit configuration mode, but they cannot change the configuration.

If another user has locked the configuration, and you need to forcibly log him or her out, enter the operational mode command **request system logout pid *pid\_number***.

If you enter configuration mode and another user is also in configuration mode and has locked the configuration, a message indicates who the user is and what portion of the configuration that user is viewing or editing:

```
user@host> configure
Entering configuration mode
Users currently editing the configuration:
    root terminal p3 (pid 1088) on since 2000-10-30 19:47:58 EDT, idle
00:00:44
    exclusive [edit interfaces so-3/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
```

In configure exclusive mode, any uncommitted changes are discarded when you exit:

```
user@host> configure exclusive
warning: uncommitted changes will be discarded on exit
Entering configuration mode

[edit]
user@host# set system host-name cool

[edit]
user@host# quit
The configuration has been changed but not committed
warning: Auto rollback on exiting 'configure exclusive'
Discard uncommitted changes? [yes,no] (yes)

warning: discarding uncommitted changes
load complete
Exiting configuration mode
```

When you use the **yes** option to exit configure exclusive mode, the JUNOS software discards your uncommitted changes and rolls back your configuration. The **no** option allows you to continue editing or to commit your changes in configure exclusive mode.

When a user exits from configure exclusive mode while another user is in configure private mode, the JUNOS software will roll back any uncommitted changes.

## Using the Configure Private Command

The `configure private` command allows multiple users to edit different parts of the configuration at the same time and to commit only their own changes, or to roll back without interfering with one another's changes. When you issue the `configure private` command, you work in a private candidate configuration, which is a copy of the most recently committed configuration.



**NOTE:** You cannot enter `configure private` mode when the global configuration has been modified.

When you commit a private candidate configuration, the JUNOS software temporarily locks the global configuration, enforces the restriction that the global configuration must be unmodified to commit private changes, and validates the private candidate configuration. If a merge conflict occurs, the commit fails and the configuration lock is released. You can then modify your private candidate configuration and commit it again. If there are no errors, the changes made in the private candidate configuration are merged into the most recently committed global configuration, are activated, and begin running on the router, and the configuration lock is released.



**NOTE:** You cannot commit changes in `configure private` mode when another user is in `configure exclusive` mode.

If the global configuration has changed, users in `configure private` mode can issue the `rollback` or `update` command to obtain the most recently committed shared configuration. For more information about the `update` command, see “Updating the Configure Private Configuration” on page 103.

You must issue the `commit` command from the top of the configuration.

You cannot save a `configure private` session; uncommitted changes are discarded.

You cannot issue the `commit confirm` command when you are in `configure private` mode.

If a `configure private` edit is in session, other users who issue the `configure` command can only view the global configuration; a message appears indicating that these users must use the `configure exclusive` or `configure private` commands to modify the configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# set system host-name ipswitch
error: private edits in use. Try 'configure private' or 'configure
exclusive'.
[edit]
user@host#
```

If the global configuration has been modified, users cannot enter configure private mode because they cannot commit changes when the global configuration has been modified. For example:

```
user@host# configure private
error: shared configuration database modified
Users currently editing the configuration:
root terminal d0 (pid 7951) on since 2002-02-21 14:18:46 PST
[edit]
user@host#
```



**NOTE:** Users in configure private or configure exclusive mode cannot exit the global configuration with uncommitted changes.

---

If another user commits a change to the same section of the configuration that the private user has modified, a merge conflict may result. In this case, the JUNOS software updates the private user's configuration with the most recently committed global configuration, then allows the private user can commit the changes. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# set system host-name foo

[edit]
user@host# show | compare
[edit system]
- host-name host;
+ host-name foo;

[edit]
user@host# commit
[edit system host-name]
'host-name bar'
statement does not match patch; 'bar' != 'host'
load complete (1 errors)

[edit]
user@host# show | compare
[edit system]
- host-name bar;
+ host-name foo;

[edit]
user@host#
```

In this example, after the JUNOS software detects the merge conflict and fixes it, the user in configure private mode issues the **show | compare** command. This command displays the private user's database changes against the most recently committed shared configuration.

### Updating the Configure Private Configuration

When you are in configure private mode, you must work with a copy of the most recently committed shared configuration. If the global configuration changes, you can issue the **update** command to update your private candidate configuration. When you do this, your private candidate configuration contains a copy of the most recently committed configuration with your private changes merged in. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# update
```

```
[edit]
user@host#
```



**NOTE:** You can get merge conflicts when you issue the **update** command.

---

You can also issue the **rollback** command to discard your private candidate configuration changes and obtain the most recently committed configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback
```

```
[edit]
user@host#
```

### Displaying set Commands from the Configuration

---

In configuration mode, you can display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration. This is useful if you are not familiar with how to use configuration mode commands or if you want to cut, paste, and edit the displayed configuration. For information about the **set** command, see “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.

To display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration from the top level of the hierarchy as **set** commands, issue the **show configuration mode** command with the **| display set** option:

```
user@host# show | display set
```

**Example: Displaying set Commands from the Configuration**

Display the **set** commands from the configuration at the [edit interfaces] hierarchy level:

```
[edit interfaces fe-0/0/0]
user@host# show
unit 0 {
    family inet {
        address 192.107.1.230/24;
    }
    family iso;
    family mpls;
}
inactive: unit 1 {
    family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/8;
    }
}
user@host# show | display set
set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.107.1.230/24
set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family iso
set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family mpls
set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/8
deactivate interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 1
```

To display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration from the current hierarchy level, issue the **show** configuration mode command with the **| display set relative** option:

```
user@host# show | display set relative
```

**Example: Displaying Required set Commands at the Current Hierarchy Level**

Display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration from the current hierarchy level:

```
[edit interfaces fe-0/0/0]
user@host# show
unit 0 {
    family inet {
        address 192.107.1.230/24;
    }
    family iso;
    family mpls;
}
inactive: unit 1 {
    family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/8;
    }
}
user@host# show | display set relative
set unit 0 family inet address 192.107.1.230/24
set unit 0 family iso
set unit 0 family mpls
set unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/8
deactivate unit 1
```



To display the configuration as **set** commands and search for text matching a regular expression by filtering output, specify the **match** option after the pipe:

```
user@host# show | display set | match regular-expression
```

### **Example: Displaying set Commands with the Match Option**

Display IP addresses associated with an interface:

```
ge-2/3/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.107.9.106/30;
    }
  }
}
so-5/1/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.107.9.15/32 {
        destination 192.107.9.192;
      }
    }
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 127.0.0.1/32;
    }
  }
}
user@host# show interfaces | display set | match address
set interfaces ge-2/3/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.9.106/30
set interfaces so-5/1/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.9.15/32 destination
192.168.9.192
set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 127.0.0.1/32
```

## Displaying Additional Information About the Configuration

---

In configuration mode only, to display additional information about the configuration, use the `display detail` command after the pipe in conjunction with a `show` command. The additional information includes the help string that explains each configuration statement and the permission bits required to add and modify the configuration statement.

```
user@host# show <hierarchy-level> | display detail
```

For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# show | display detail
##
## version: Software version information
## require: system
##
version "3.4R1 [tlim]";
system {
##
## host-name: Host name for this router
## match: ^[:alnum:]._]+$
## require: system
##
host-name router-name;
##
## domain-name: Domain name for this router
## match: ^[:alnum:]._]+$
## require: system
##
domain-name isp.net;
##
## backup-router: Address of router to use while booting
##
backup-router 192.168.100.1;
root-authentication {
##
## encrypted-password: Encrypted password string
##
encrypted-password "$1$BYJQE$/ocQof8pmcm7MSGK0"; # SECRET-DATA
}
##
## name-server: DNS name servers
## require: system
##
name-server {
##
## name-server: DNS name server address
##
208.197.1.0;
}
login {
##
## class: User name (login)
## match: ^[:alnum:]._]+$
##
```

```

class super-user {
    ##
    ## permissions: Set of permitted operation categories
    ##
    permissions all;
}
...
##
## services: System services
## require: system
##
services {
    ## services: Service name
    ##
    ftp;
    ##
    ## services: Service name
    ##
    telnet;
    ##
}
syslog {
    ##
    ## file-name: File to record logging data
    ##
    file messages {
        ##
        ## Facility type
        ## Level name
        ##
        any notice;
        ##
        ## Facility type
        ## Level name
        ##
        authorization info;
    }
}
}
chassis {
    alarm {
        sonet {
            ##
            ## lol: Loss of light
            ## alias: loss-of-light
            ##
            lol red;
        }
    }
}
}

```

```

interfaces {
  ##
  ## Interface name
  ##
  at-2/1/1 {
    atm-options {
      ##
      ## vpi: Virtual path index
      ## range: 0 .. 255
      ## maximum-vcs: Maximum number of virtual circuits on this VP
      ##
      vpi 0 maximum-vcs 512;
    }
    ##
    ## unit: Logical unit number
    ## range: 0 .. 16384
    ##
    unit 0 {
      ##
      ## vci: ATM point-to-point virtual circuit identifier ([vpi.]vci)
      ## match: ^([[:digit:]]+\.){0,1}[[:digit:]]+$
      ##
      vci 0.128;
    }
  }
}
...

```

## Chapter 7

# Managing Configurations

This chapter provides basic information about managing configurations.

Topics include:

- How the Configuration Is Stored on page 110
- Returning to the Most Recently Committed Configuration on page 111
- Returning to a Configuration Prior to the Most Recently Committed One on page 111
- Comparing Configuration Changes with a Prior Version on page 113
- Creating and Returning to a Rescue Configuration on page 114
- Saving a Configuration to a File on page 115
- Loading a Configuration From a File on page 117
- Synchronizing Routing Engines on page 125

## How the Configuration Is Stored

When you edit a configuration, you work in a copy of the current configuration to create a candidate configuration. The changes you make to the candidate configuration are visible in the CLI immediately, so if multiple users are editing the configuration at the same time, all users can see all changes.

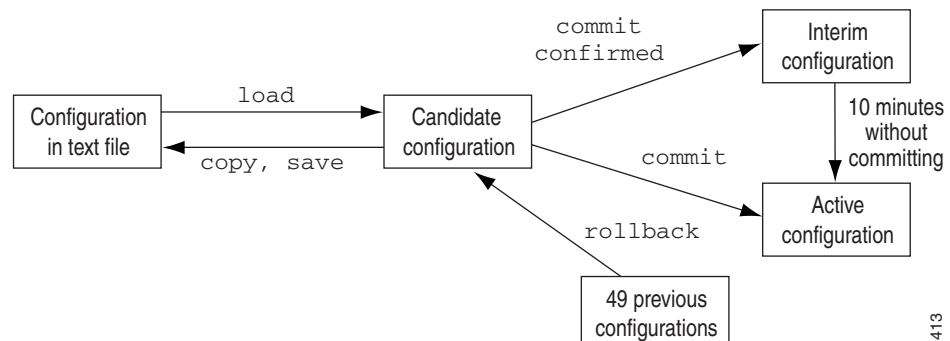
To have a candidate configuration take effect, you *commit* the changes. At this point, the candidate file is checked for proper syntax, activated, and marked as the current, operational software configuration file. If multiple users are editing the configuration, when you commit the candidate configuration, all changes made by all the users take effect.

In addition to saving the current configuration, the CLI saves the current operational version and the previous 49 versions of committed configurations. The most recently committed configuration is version 0 (the current operational version, which is the default configuration that the system returns to if you roll back to a previous configuration), and the oldest saved configuration is version 49.

The currently operational JUNOS software configuration is stored in the file `juniper.conf`, and the last three committed configurations are stored in the files `juniper.conf.1`, `juniper.conf.2`, and `juniper.conf.3`. These four files are located in the directory `/config`, which is on the router's flash drive. The remaining 46 previous versions of committed configurations, the files `juniper.conf.4` through `juniper.conf.49`, are stored in the directory `/var/db/config` on the hard disk.

Figure 16 illustrates the various router configuration states and the configuration mode commands you use to load, commit, copy, save, or roll back the configuration.

**Figure 16: Commands for Storing and Modifying the Router Configuration**



1413

## Returning to the Most Recently Committed Configuration

---

To return to the most recently committed configuration and load it into configuration mode without activating it, use the `rollback` configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback
```

load complete

To activate the configuration to which you rolled back, use the `commit` command:

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback
load complete
[edit]
user@host# commit
```

## Returning to a Configuration Prior to the Most Recently Committed One

---

To return to a configuration prior to the most recently committed one, include the number in the `rollback` command. *number* can be a number in the range 0 through 9. The most recently saved configuration is number 0 (which is the default configuration to which the system returns), and the oldest saved configuration is number 9.

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback number
```

load complete

### **Displaying Previous Configurations**

To display previous configurations, including the rollback number, date, time, the name of the user who committed changes, and the method of commit, use the `rollback ?` command.

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback ?
```

Possible completions:

<[Enter]> Execute this command

<number> Numeric argument

0	2005-02-27 12:52:10 PST by abc via cli
1	2005-02-26 14:47:42 PST by def via cli
2	2005-02-14 21:55:45 PST by ghi via cli
3	2005-02-10 16:11:30 PST by jkl via cli
4	2005-02-10 16:02:35 PST by mno via cli
5	2005-03-16 15:10:41 PST by pqr via cli
6	2005-03-16 14:54:21 PST by stu via cli
7	2005-03-16 14:51:38 PST by vwx via cli
8	2005-03-16 14:43:29 PST by yzz via cli
9	2005-03-16 14:15:37 PST by abc via cli
10	2005-03-16 14:13:57 PST by def via cli
11	2005-03-16 12:57:19 PST by root via other
12	2005-03-16 10:45:23 PST by root via other

```
13          2005-03-16 10:08:13 PST by root via other
14          2005-03-16 01:20:56 PST by root via other
15          2005-03-16 00:40:37 PST by ghi via cli
16          2005-03-16 00:39:29 PST by jkl via cli
17          2005-03-16 00:32:36 PST by mno via cli
18          2005-03-16 00:31:17 PST by pqr via cli
19          2005-03-15 19:59:00 PST by stu via cli
20          2005-03-15 19:53:39 PST by vwx via cli
21          2005-03-15 18:07:19 PST by yzz via cli
22          2005-03-15 17:59:03 PST by abc via cli
23          2005-03-15 15:05:14 PST by def via cli
24          2005-03-15 15:04:51 PST by ghi via cli
25          2005-03-15 15:03:42 PST by jkl via cli
26          2005-03-15 15:01:52 PST by mno via cli
27          2005-03-15 14:58:34 PST by pqr via cli
28          2005-03-15 13:09:37 PST by root via other
29          2005-03-12 11:01:20 PST by stu via cli
30          2005-03-12 10:57:35 PST by vwx via cli
31          2005-03-11 10:25:07 PST by yzz via cli
32          2005-03-10 23:40:58 PST by abc via cli
33          2005-03-10 23:40:38 PST by def via cli
34          2005-03-10 23:14:27 PST by ghi via cli
35          2005-03-10 23:10:16 PST by jkl via cli
36          2005-03-10 23:01:51 PST by mno via cli
37          2005-03-10 22:49:57 PST by pqr via cli
38          2005-03-10 22:24:07 PST by stu via cli
39          2005-03-10 22:20:14 PST by vwx via cli
40          2005-03-10 22:16:56 PST by yzz via cli
41          2005-03-10 22:16:41 PST by abc via cli
42          2005-03-10 20:44:00 PST by def via cli
43          2005-03-10 20:43:29 PST by ghi via cli
44          2005-03-10 20:39:14 PST by jkl via cli
45          2005-03-10 20:31:30 PST by root via other
46          2005-03-10 18:57:01 PST by mno via cli
47          2005-03-10 18:56:18 PST by pqr via cli
48          2005-03-10 18:47:49 PST by stu via cli
49          2005-03-10 18:47:34 PST by vw via cli
| Pipe through a command
[edit]
```



## Comparing Configuration Changes with a Prior Version

---

In configuration mode only, when you have made changes to the configuration and want to compare the candidate configuration with a prior version, you can use the **compare** command to display the configuration. The **compare** command compares the candidate configuration with either the current committed configuration or a configuration file and displays the differences between the two configurations. To compare configurations, specify the **compare** command after the pipe:

```
[edit]
user@host# show | compare [filename | rollback n]
```

*filename* is the full path to a configuration file. The file must be in the proper format: a hierarchy of statements.

*n* is the index into the list of previously committed configurations. The most recently saved configuration is number 0, and the oldest saved configuration is number 49. If you do not specify arguments, the candidate configuration is compared against the active configuration file (`/config/juniper.conf`).

The comparison output uses the following conventions:

- Statements that are only in the candidate configuration are prefixed with a plus sign (+).
- Statements that are only in the comparison file are prefixed with a minus sign (-).
- Statements that are unchanged are prefixed with a single blank space ( ).

The following example shows various changes, then a comparison of the candidate configuration with the active configuration, showing only the changes made at the `[edit protocols bgp]` hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols bgp

[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# show
group my-group {
    type internal;
    hold-time 60;
    advertise-inactive;
    allow 1.1.1.1/32;
}
group fred {
    type external;
    peer-as 33333;
    allow 2.2.2.2/32;
}
group test-peers {
    type external;
    allow 3.3.3.3/32;
}
[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# set group my-group hold-time 90
```

```

[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# delete group my-group advertise-inactive
[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# set group fred advertise-inactive
[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# delete group test-peers
[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# show | compare
[edit protocols bgp group my-group]
-   hold-time 60;
+   hold-time 90;
-   advertise-inactive;
[edit protocols bgp group fred]
+   advertise-inactive;
[edit protocols bgp]
-group test-peers {
-   type external;
-   allow 3.3.3.3/32;
-}
[edit protocols bgp]
user@host# show
group my-group {
    type internal;
    hold-time 90;
    allow 1.1.1.1/32;
}
group fred {
    type external;
    advertise-inactive;
    peer-as 3333;
    allow 2.2.2.2/32;
}

```

## Creating and Returning to a Rescue Configuration

---

A *rescue* configuration allows you to define a known working configuration or a configuration with a known state that you can roll back to at any time. This alleviates the necessity of having to remember the rollback number with the **rollback** command. You use the rescue configuration when you need to roll back to a known configuration or as a last resort if your router configuration and the backup configuration files become damaged beyond repair.

To save the most recently committed configuration as the rescue configuration so that you can return to it at any time, issue the **request system configuration rescue save** command:

```

user@host> request system configuration rescue save
user@host>

```

To return to the rescue configuration, use the **rollback rescue** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback rescue
load complete
```

To activate the rescue configuration that you have loaded, use the **commit** command:

```
[edit]
user@host# rollback rescue
load complete
[edit]
user@host# commit
```

To save the most recently committed configuration as the rescue configuration so that you can return to it at any time using the **rollback** command, issue the **request system configuration rescue save** command:

```
user@host> request system configuration rescue save
user@host>
```

To delete an existing rescue configuration, issue the **request system configuration rescue delete** command:

```
user@host> request system configuration rescue delete
user@host>
```

For more information about the **request system configuration rescue delete** and **request system configuration rescue save** commands, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

## Saving a Configuration to a File

---

You might want to save the configuration to a file so that you can edit it with a text editor of your choice. You can save your current configuration to an ASCII file, which saves the configuration in its current form, including any uncommitted changes. If more than one user is modifying the configuration, all changes made by all users are saved.

To save software configuration changes to an ASCII file, use the **save** configuration mode command:

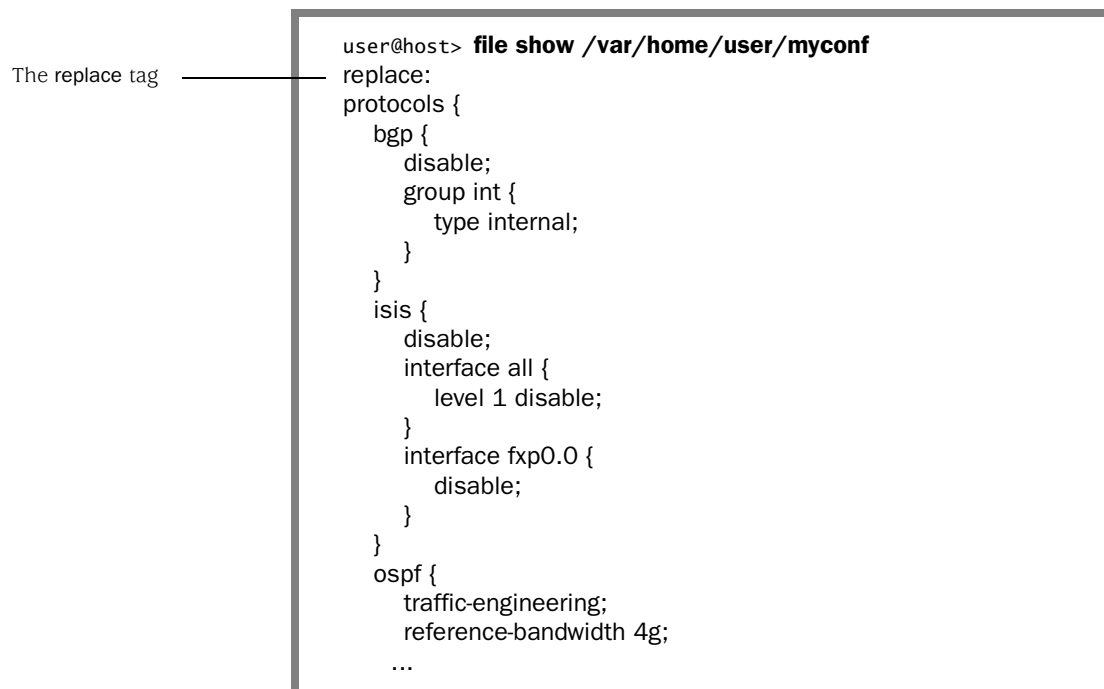
```
[edit]
user@host# save filename
[edit]
user@host#
```

The contents of the current level of the statement hierarchy (and below) are saved, along with the statement hierarchy containing it. This allows a section of the configuration to be saved, while fully specifying the statement hierarchy.

By default, the configuration is saved to a file in your home directory, which is on the flash drive. For information about specifying the filename, see “Specifying Filenames and URLs” on page 60.

When you issue this command from anywhere in the hierarchy (except the top level), a **replace** tag is automatically included at the beginning of the file. You can use the **replace** tag to control how a configuration is loaded from a file. (See Figure 17.) For more information, see “Loading a Configuration From a File” on page 117.

**Figure 17: The replace Tag**



```
user@host> file show /var/home/user/myconf
replace:
protocols {
  bgp {
    disable;
    group int {
      type internal;
    }
  }
  isis {
    disable;
    interface all {
      level 1 disable;
    }
    interface fxp0.0 {
      disable;
    }
  }
  ospf {
    traffic-engineering;
    reference-bandwidth 4g;
  }
  ...
}
```

The replace tag

## Loading a Configuration From a File

---

You can create a file, copy the file to the local router, and then load the file into the CLI. After you have loaded the file, you can commit it to activate the configuration on the router, or you can edit the configuration interactively using the CLI and commit it at a later time.

You can also create a configuration while typing at the terminal and then load it. Loading a configuration from the terminal is generally useful when you are cutting existing portions of the configuration and pasting them elsewhere in the configuration.

To load an existing configuration file that is located on the router, use the **load** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load (merge | override | patch | replace | set | update) filename
<relative>
```

To load a configuration from the terminal, use the following version of the **load** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load (merge | override | patch | replace | set | update) terminal
<relative>
[Type ^D to end input]
```

To replace an entire configuration, specify the **override** option at any level of the hierarchy.

An override operation discards the current candidate configuration and loads the configuration in *filename* or the one that you type at the terminal. When you use the **override** option and commit the configuration, all system processes reparse the configuration. For an example, see Figure 18 on page 119.

To replace only the configuration that has changed, specify the **update** option at any level of the hierarchy. An update operation compares the current configuration and the current candidate configuration, and loads only the changes between these configurations in *filename* or the one that you type at the terminal. When you use the update operation and commit the configuration, the JUNOS software attempts to notify the smallest set of system processes that are affected by the configuration change.

To combine the current configuration and the configuration in *filename* or the one that you type at the terminal, specify the **merge** option. A merge operation is useful when you are adding a new section to an existing configuration. If the existing configuration and the incoming configuration contain conflicting statements, the statements in the incoming configuration override those in the existing configuration. For an example, see Figure 20 on page 120.

To replace portions of a configuration, specify the **replace** option. For this operation to work, you must include **replace:** tags in the file or configuration you type at the terminal. The software searches for the **replace:** tags, deletes the existing statements of the same name, if any, and replaces them with the incoming configuration. If there is no existing statement of the same name, the **replace** operation adds to the configuration the statements marked with the **replace:** tag. For an example, see Figure 19 on page 119.

To load a configuration that contains the **set** configuration mode command, specify the **set** option. This option executes the configuration instructions line by line as they are stored in a file or from a terminal. The instructions can contain any configuration mode command, such as **set**, **edit**, **exit**, and **top**. For an example, see Figure 22 on page 121.

To use the **merge**, **replace**, **set**, or **update** option without specifying the full hierarchy level, specify the **relative** option. For example:

```
[edit system]
user@host# show static-host-mapping
bob sysid 987.654.321ab

[edit system]
user@host# load replace terminal relative
{Type ^D at a new line to end input}
replace: static-host-mapping {
    bob sysid 0123.456.789bc;
}
load complete

[edit system]
user@host# show static-host-mapping
bob sysid 0123.456.789bc;
```

To change part of the configuration with a patch file and mark only those parts as changed, specify the **patch** option. For an example, see Figure 21 on page 120.

If, in an override or merge operation, you specify a file or type text that contains **replace:** tags, the **replace:** tags are ignored, and the override or merge operation is performed.

If you are performing a **replace** operation and the file you specify or text you type does not contain any **replace:** tags, the replace operation is effectively equivalent to a **merge** operation. This might be useful if you are running automated scripts and cannot know in advance whether the scripts need to perform a replace or a merge operation. The scripts can use the **replace** operation to cover either case.

For information about specifying the filename, see “Specifying Filenames and URLs” on page 60.

To copy a configuration file from another network system to the local router, you can use the SSH and telnet utilities, as described in the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Examples: Loading a Configuration from a File

Figure 18: Example 1: Load a Configuration from a File

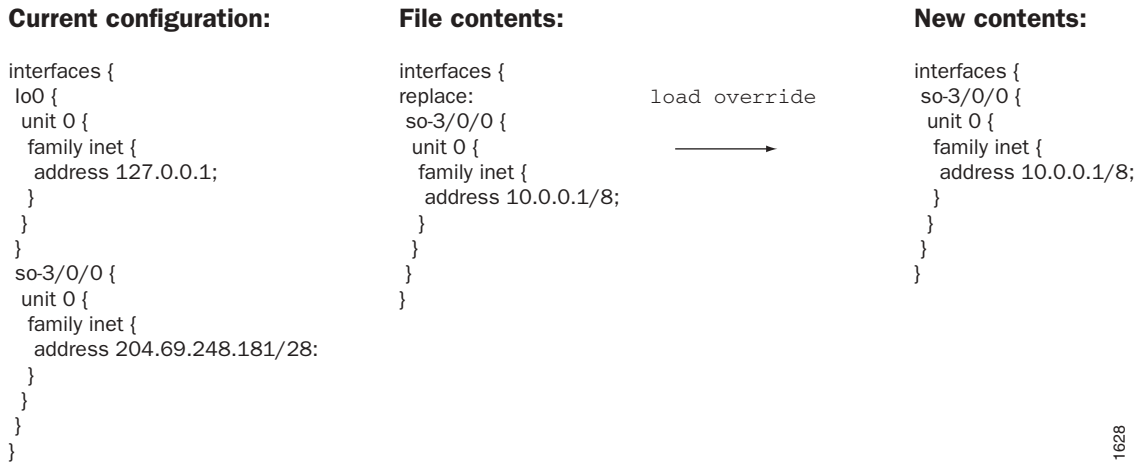


Figure 19: Example 2: Load a Configuration from a File

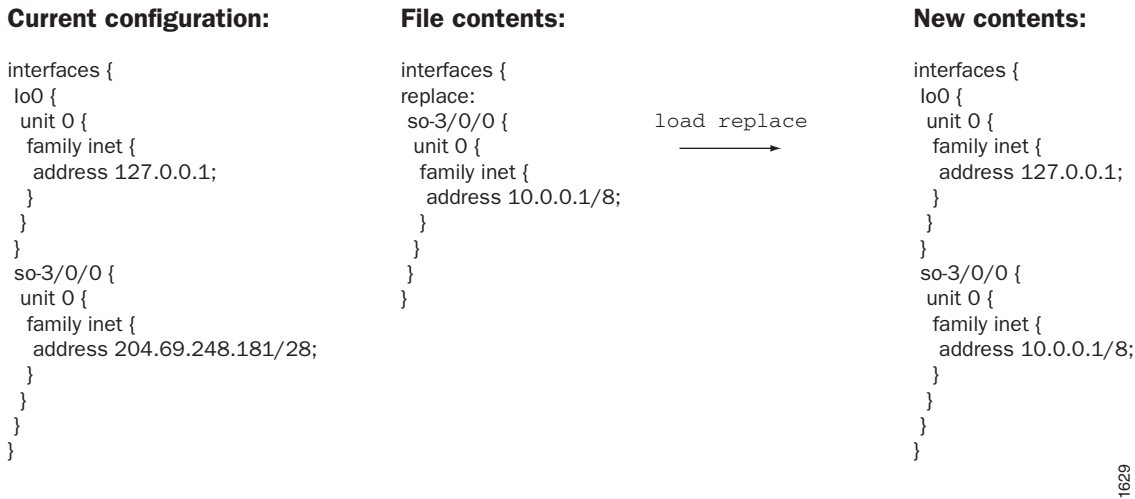


Figure 20: Example 3: Load a Configuration from a File

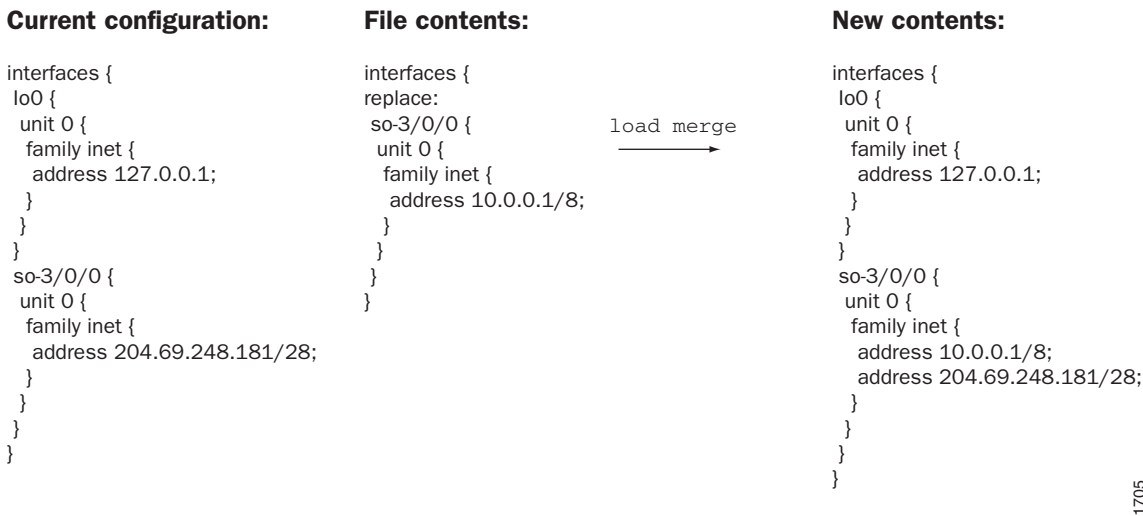
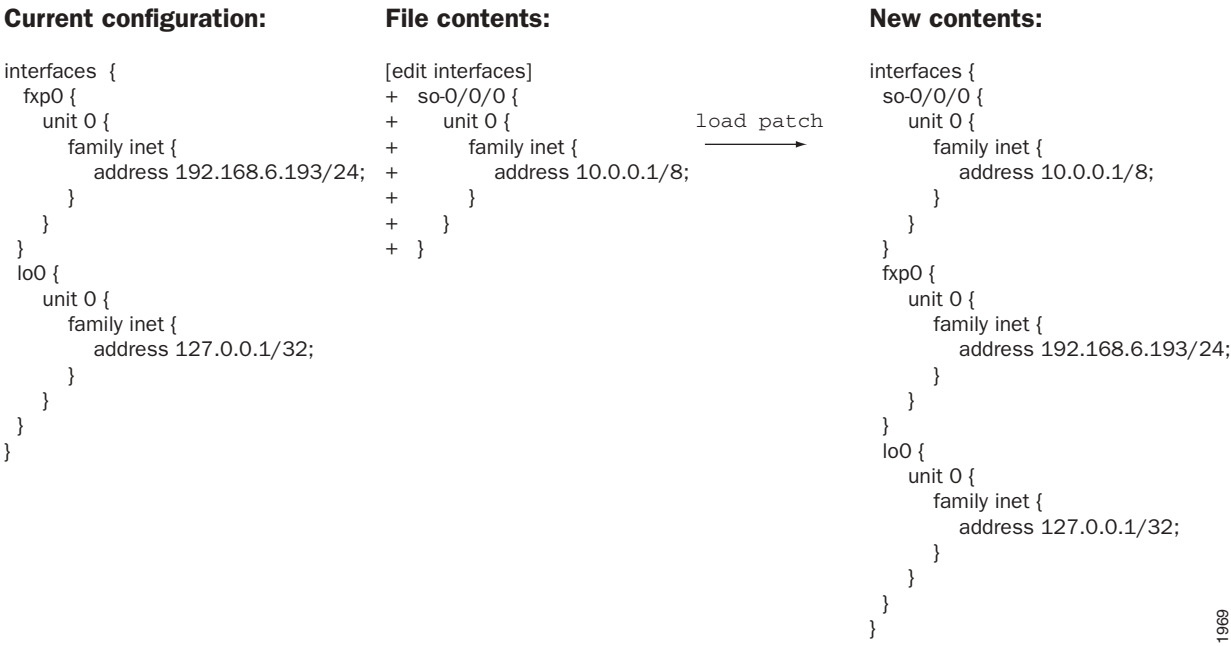


Figure 21: Example 4: Load a Configuration from a File





**Figure 22: Example 5: Load a Configuration from a File****File contents:**

```

edit access
set profile p1 client cl ike
edit profile p1 client cl ike
set pre-shared-key ascii-text "abcd"
set allowed-proxy-pair local 1.1.1.1 remote 2.2.2.2
exit
deactivate profile p1
top
edit system
set radius-server 1.1.1.1

```

```

load set

```

**New contents:**

```

system {
  radius-server {
    1.1.1.1;
  }
}
access {
  inactive: profile p1 {
    client cl {
      ike {
        allowed-proxy-pair local 1.1.1.1/32 remote 2.2.2.2/32;
        pre-shared-key ascii-text "$9$Ydg4ZDjqf5FVw"; ## SECRET-DATA
      }
    }
  }
}
}

```

**Additional Details About Specifying Statements and Identifiers**

This section provides more detailed information about CLI container and leaf statements so that you can better understand how you must specify them when creating ASCII configuration files. It also describes how the CLI performs type-checking to verify that the data you entered is in the correct format.

**Specifying Statements**

Statements are shown one of two ways, either with braces or without:

- Statement name and identifier, with one or more lower-level statements enclosed in braces:

```

< statement-name > < identifier > {
  statement;
  additional-statements;
}

```

- Statement name, identifier, and a single identifier:

```

< statement-name > < identifier > identifier;

```

The *statement-name* is the name of the statement. In the configuration example shown in the previous section, *ospf* and *area* are statement names.

The *identifier* is a name or other string that uniquely identifies an instance of a statement. The identifier is used when a statement can be specified more than once in a configuration. In the configuration example shown in the previous section, the identifier for the *area* statement is 0 and the identifier for the *interface* statement is *so-0/0/0*.

When specifying a statement, you must specify either a statement name or an identifier, or both, depending on the statement hierarchy.

You specify identifiers in one of the following ways:

- *identifier*—The *identifier* is a flag, which is a single keyword.
- *identifier value*—The *identifier* is a keyword, and the *value* is a required option variable.
- *identifier [value1 value 2 value3 ...]*—The *identifier* is a set that accepts multiple values. The brackets are required when you specify a set of identifiers; however, they are optional when you specify only one identifier.

The following examples illustrate how statements and identifiers are specified in the configuration:

```

protocol {                               # Top-level statement (statement-name).
  ospf {                                 # Statement under "protocol" (statement-name).
    area 0.0.0.0 {                       # OSPF area "0.0.0.0" (statement-name identifier),
      interface so-0/0/0 {# which contains an interface named "so-0/0/0."
        hello-interval 25;# Identifier and value (identifier-name value).
        priority 2;      # Identifier and value (identifier-name value).
        disable;        # Flag identifier (identifier-name).
      }
      interface so-0/0/1;# Another instance of "interface," named so-0/0/1,
    }                  # this instance contains no data, so no braces
  }                  # are displayed.
}
policy-options {      # Top-level statement (statement-name).
  term term1 {        # Statement under "policy-options"
    from {            # (statement-name value).
      route-filter 10.0.0.0/8 orlonger reject;# Statement under "term" (statement-name).
      route-filter 127.0.0.0/8 orlonger reject;# One identifier ("route-filter") with
      route-filter 128.0.0.0/16 orlonger reject;# multiple values.
      route-filter 149.20.64.0/24 orlonger reject;
      route-filter 172.16.0.0/12 orlonger reject;
      route-filter 191.255.0.0/16 orlonger reject;
    }
    then {            # Statement under "term" (statement-name).
      next term;      # Identifier (identifier-name).
    }
  }
}

```

When you create an ASCII configuration file, you can specify statements and identifiers in one of the following ways. However, each statement has a preferred style, and the CLI uses that style when displaying the configuration in response to a configuration mode **show** command.

- Statement followed by identifiers:

```
statement-name identifier-name [...] identifier-name value [...];
```

- Statement followed by identifiers enclosed in braces:

```
statement-name {
    identifier-name;
    [...]
    identifier-name value;
    [...]
}
```

- For some repeating identifiers, you can use one set of braces for all the statements:

```
statement-name {
    identifier-name value1;
    identifier-name value2;
}
```

## Performing CLI Type-Checking

When you specify identifiers and values, the CLI expects to receive specific types of input and performs type-checking to verify that the data you entered is in the correct format. For example, for a statement in which you must specify an IP address, the CLI checks that you entered an address in a valid format. If you have not, an error message indicates what you were expected to type. Table 13 lists the data types the CLI checks.

**Table 13: CLI Configuration Input Types (1 of 2)**

Data Type	Format	Examples
Physical interface name (used in the [edit interfaces] hierarchy)	<i>type-fpc/pic/port</i>	<b>Correct:</b> so-0/0/1 <b>Incorrect:</b> so-0
Full interface name	<i>type-fpc/pic/port&lt;:channel&gt;.logical</i>	<b>Correct:</b> so-0/0/1.0 <b>Incorrect:</b> so-0/0/1
Full or abbreviated interface name (used in places other than the [edit interfaces] hierarchy)	<i>type-&lt;fpc/&gt;pic/port&gt;&gt;&lt;:channel&gt;.logical&gt;</i>	<b>Correct:</b> so, so-1, so-1/2/3:4.5
IP address	<i>0xhex-bytes octet&lt;.octet&lt;.octet.&lt;octet&gt;&gt;&gt;</i>	<b>Correct:</b> 1.2.3.4, 0x01020304, 128.8.1, 128.8  <b>Sample translations:</b> 1.2.3 becomes 1.2.3.0 0x01020304 becomes 1.2.3.4 0x010203 becomes 0.1.2.3

**Table 13: CLI Configuration Input Types (2 of 2)**

Data Type	Format	Examples
IP address (destination prefix) and prefix length	<i>0xhex-bytes&lt;/length&gt; octet&lt;.octet&lt;.octet.&lt;octet&gt;&gt;&gt;&lt;/length&gt; &gt;</i>	<p><b>Correct:</b> 10/8, 128.8/16, 1.2.3.4/32, 1.2.3.4</p> <p><b>Sample translations:</b>  1.2.3 becomes 1.2.3.0/32  0x01020304 becomes 1.2.3.4/32  0x010203 becomes 0.1.2.3/32  default becomes 0.0.0.0/0</p>
International Organization for Standardization (ISO) address	<i>hex-nibble&lt;hex-nibble ...&gt;</i>	<p><b>Correct:</b> 47.1234.2345.3456.00, 47123423453456.00, 47.12.34.23.45.34.56.00</p> <p><b>Sample translations:</b>  47123456 becomes 47.1234.56  47.12.34.56 becomes 47.1234.56  4712.3456 becomes 47.1234.56</p>
OSPF area identifier (ID)	<i>0xhex-bytes octet&lt;.octet&lt;.octet.&lt;octet&gt;&gt;&gt; decimal-number</i>	<p><b>Correct:</b> 54, 0.0.0.54, 0x01020304, 1.2.3.4</p> <p><b>Sample translations:</b>  54 becomes 0.0.0.54  257 becomes 0.0.1.1  128.8 becomes 128.8.0.0  0x010203 becomes 0.1.2.3</p>

## Synchronizing Routing Engines

---

If your router has two Routing Engines, you can manually direct one Routing Engine to synchronize its configuration with the other by issuing the **commit synchronize** command. The Routing Engine on which you execute this command (requesting Routing Engine) copies and loads its candidate configuration to the other (responding Routing Engine). Both Routing Engines then perform a syntax check on the candidate configuration file being committed. If no errors are found, the configuration is activated and becomes the current operational configuration on both Routing Engines. The **commit synchronize** command does not work if the responding Routing Engine has uncommitted configuration changes.

For example, if you are logged in to **re1** (requesting Routing Engine) and you want **re0** (responding Routing Engine) to have the same configuration as **re1**, issue the **commit synchronize** command on **re1**. **re1** copies and loads its candidate configuration to **re0**. Both Routing Engines then perform a syntax check on the candidate configuration file being committed. If no errors are found, **re1**'s candidate configuration is activated and becomes the current operational configuration on both Routing Engines.



**NOTE:** When you issue the **commit synchronize** command, you must use the groups **re0** and **re1**. For information about how to use the **apply groups** statement, see “Applying a Configuration Group” on page 157.

The responding Routing Engine must be running JUNOS Release 5.0 or higher.

For information about issuing the **commit synchronize** command on a routing matrix, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

---

To synchronize a Routing Engine's current operational configuration file with the other, log in to the Routing Engine from which you want to synchronize and issue the **commit synchronize** command:

```
[edit]
user@host# commit synchronize
commit complete
[edit]
user@host#
```



**NOTE:** You can also add the **commit synchronize** statement at the **[edit system]** hierarchy level so that a **commit** command automatically invokes a **commit synchronize** command by default. For more information, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

---

**Example: Using Apply Groups re0 and re1**

The following example shows apply groups `re0` and `re1` with some configuration data that might be different on `re0` and `re1`:

```
re0 {
  system {
    host-name my_router_RE0;
  }
  interfaces {
    fxp0 {
      unit 0 {
        family inet {
          address 192.168.15.49/24;
        }
        family iso;
      }
    }
  }
}
re1 {
  system {
    host-name my_router_RE1;
  }
  interfaces {
    fxp0 {
      unit 0 {
        family inet {
          address 192.168.15.50/24;
        }
        family iso;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Example: Setting Apply Groups re0 and re1**

The following example sets the apply groups `re0` and `re1`:

```
[edit]
user@host# set apply-groups [re0 re1]
[edit]
user@host#
```

## Chapter 8

# Filtering Command Output

For commands that display output, such as the **show** commands, you can filter the output. This chapter provides information about the following topics:

- Using Keyboard Sequences at the `---(more)---` Prompt on page 127
- Using the Pipe ( `|` ) Symbol When Entering Commands on page 129

### Using Keyboard Sequences at the `---(more)---` Prompt

---

If the output from a command is longer than the screen length, it appears one screen at a time by means of a UNIX **more**-type interface. The prompt `---(more)---` indicates that more output is available. This format is helpful when you want to scroll and search through lengthy output.

As soon as the command-line interface (CLI) can determine the length of the output (typically by the second screen), it displays the percentage of the output that has been displayed so far above the `---(more)---` prompt.

The output buffer for the prompt is restricted to 32 megabytes (MB). Any new data that exceeds the buffer limit replaces the oldest data in the memory buffer. When the buffer limit is exceeded, attempts to search backward or navigate to the beginning of the output generate a warning indicating that the output is truncated.

Because of the buffer size restriction, use of the scroll and search functions might be limited.

Table 14 lists the keyboard sequences you can use at the **—(more)—** prompt.

**Table 14: —(more)— Prompt Keyboard Sequences**

Category	Action	Keyboard Sequence
Get Help	Display information about the keyboard sequences you can display at the <b>—(more)—</b> prompt.	<b>h</b>
Scroll Down	Scroll down one line.	Enter, <b>k</b> , <b>Ctrl+m</b> , <b>Ctrl+n</b> , or down arrow
	Scroll down one-half screen.	<b>Tab</b> , <b>d</b> , <b>Ctrl+d</b> , or <b>Ctrl+x</b>
	Scroll down one whole screen.	<b>Space</b> or <b>Ctrl+f</b>
	Scroll down to the bottom of the output.	<b>Ctrl+e</b> or <b>G</b>
	Display the output all at once instead of one screen at a time. (Same as specifying the <b>  no-more</b> filter when entering commands using the pipe symbol. See “Preventing Output from Being Paginated” on page 134.)	<b>N</b>
Scroll Up	Display the previous line of output.	<b>j</b> , <b>Ctrl+h</b> , <b>Ctrl+p</b> , or up arrow
	Scroll up one-half screen.	<b>u</b> or <b>Ctrl+u</b>
	Scroll up one whole screen.	<b>b</b> or <b>Ctrl+b</b>
	Scroll up to the top of the output.	<b>Ctrl+a</b> or <b>g</b>
Search	Search forward for a string.	<b>/string</b>
	Search backward for a string.	<b>?string</b>
	Repeat the previous search for a string.	<b>n</b>
	Search for a text string. You are prompted for the string to match. (Same as specifying the <b>  match</b> filter when entering command using the pipe symbol. See “Displaying Output That Matches a Regular Expression” on page 134.)	<b>m</b> or <b>M</b>
	Search, ignoring a text string. You are prompted for the string to not match. (Same as specifying the <b>  except</b> filter when entering command using the pipe symbol. See “Ignoring Output That Does Not Match a Regular Expression” on page 133.)	<b>e</b> or <b>E</b>
Interrupt or End Output, Redraw the Output, and Save the Output to a File	Interrupt the display of output.	<b>Ctrl+c</b> , <b>q</b> , <b>Q</b> , or <b>Ctrl+k</b>
	Do not redisplay the CLI prompt immediately after displaying the output, but remain at the <b>—(more)—</b> prompt. (Same as specifying the <b>  hold</b> command.)	<b>H</b>
	Clear any match conditions and display the complete output.	<b>c</b> or <b>C</b>
	Redraw the output on the screen.	<b>Ctrl+l</b>
	Save the command output to a file. You are prompted for a filename. (Same as specifying the <b>  save filename</b> command.)	<b>s</b> or <b>S</b>



## Using the Pipe ( | ) Symbol When Entering Commands

---

You can filter output by adding the | (or *pipe*) symbol when you enter a command. For example:

```
user@host> show rip neighbor ?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
<name>         Name of RIP neighbor
instance       Name of RIP instance
logical-router Name of logical router, or 'all'
|              Pipe through a command
```

The following example lists the filters that can be used with the pipe symbol:

```
user@host> show rip neighbor | ?
Possible completions:
count          Count occurrences
display        Show additional kinds of information
except         Show only text that does not match a pattern
find           Search for first occurrence of pattern
hold           Hold text without exiting the --More-- prompt
last           Display end of output only
match          Show only text that matches a pattern
no-more        Don't paginate output
request        Make system-level requests
resolve        Resolve IP addresses
save           Save output text to file
trim           Trim specified number of columns from start of line
```

For the show configuration command only, an additional compare filter is available:

```
user@host> show configuration | ?
Possible completions:
compare        Compare configuration changes with prior version
...
```

You can enter any of the pipe filters in conjunction. For example:

```
user@host> command | match regular-expression | save filename
```

See “Pipe Filter Functions” on page 131 for a description of each type of filter.



**NOTE:** This section describes *only* the filters that can be used for operational mode command output. For information about filters that can be used in configuration mode, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

---

## Using Regular Expressions with the Pipe Symbol

The `except`, `find`, and `match` filters used with the pipe symbol employ regular expressions to filter output. Juniper Networks uses the regular expressions as defined in POSIX 1003.2. (See Table 15.) If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose the expression in quotation marks.

**Table 15: Common Regular Expression Operators in Operational Mode Commands**

Operator	Function
	Indicates that a match can be one of the two terms on either side of the pipe.
^	Used at the beginning of an expression, denotes where a match should begin.
\$	Used at the end of an expression, denotes that a term must be matched exactly up to the point of the \$ character.
[ ]	Specifies a range of letters or digits to match. To separate the start and end of a range, use a hyphen (-).
( )	Specifies a group of terms to match.

For example, if a command produces the following output:

```
1 2
2 2
3 2 1
4
```

a pipe filter of `| match 2` displays the following output:

```
1 2
2 2
3 2 1
```

and a pipe filter of `| except 1` displays the following output:

```
2 2
4
```



**NOTE:** See the following sections for more examples of using regular expressions:

- “Ignoring Output That Does Not Match a Regular Expression” on page 133
- “Displaying Output from the First Match of a Regular Expression” on page 133
- “Displaying Output That Matches a Regular Expression” on page 134

## Pipe Filter Functions

This section describes each pipe filter:

- Comparing Configurations on page 131
- Counting the Number of Lines of Output on page 132
- Displaying Output in XML Tag Format on page 132
- Ignoring Output That Does Not Match a Regular Expression on page 133
- Displaying Output from the First Match of a Regular Expression on page 133
- Retaining Output After the Last Screen on page 133
- Displaying Output Beginning with the Last Entries on page 134
- Displaying Output That Matches a Regular Expression on page 134
- Preventing Output from Being Paginated on page 134
- Sending Command Output to Other Users on page 134
- Resolving IP Addresses on page 135
- Saving Output to a File on page 135
- Trimming Output by Specifying the Starting Column on page 135

### Comparing Configurations

The `compare` filter compares the candidate configuration with either the current committed configuration or a configuration file and displays the differences between the two configurations. To compare configurations, enter `compare` after the pipe symbol:

```
[edit]
user@host# show | compare [filename | rollback n]
```

*filename* is the full path to a configuration file.

*n* is the index into the list of previously committed configurations. The most recently saved configuration is 0. If you do not specify arguments, the candidate configuration is compared against the active configuration file (`/config/juniper.conf`).

The comparison output uses the following conventions:

- Statements that are only in the candidate configuration are prefixed with a plus sign (+).
- Statements that are only in the comparison file are prefixed with a minus sign (-).
- Statements that are unchanged are prefixed with a single blank space ( ).

For example:

```
user@host> show configuration system | compare rollback 9
[edit system]
+ host-name nutmeg;
+ backup-router 192.168.71.254;
- ports {
-   console log-out-on-disconnect;
- }
[edit system name-server]
+ 172.17.28.11;
  172.17.28.101 { ... }
[edit system name-server]
  172.17.28.101 { ... }
+ 172.17.28.100;
+ 172.17.28.10;
[edit system]
- scripts {
-   commit {
-     allow-transients;
-   }
- }
+ services {
+   ftp;
+   rlogin;
+   rsh;
+   telnet;
+ }
```

### Counting the Number of Lines of Output

To count the number of lines in the output from a command, enter **count** after the pipe symbol. For example:

```
user@host> show configuration | count
Count: 269 lines
```

### Displaying Output in XML Tag Format

To display command output in XML tag format, enter **display xml** after the pipe symbol.

The following example displays the **show cli directory** command output as XML tags:

```
user@host> show cli directory | display xml
<rpc-reply xmlns:junos="http://xml.juniper.net/junos/7.5I0/junos">
  <cli>
    <working-directory>/var/home/regress</working-directory>
  </cli>
  <cli>
    <banner></banner>
  </cli>
</rpc-reply>
```

### Ignoring Output That Does Not Match a Regular Expression

To ignore text that matches a regular expression, specify the **except** command after the pipe symbol. If the regular expression contains any spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks. For information on common regular expression operators, see Table 15 on page 130.

The following example displays all users who are logged in to the router, except for the user **root**:

```
user@host> show system users | except root
      8:28PM up 1 day, 13:59, 2 users, load averages: 0.01, 0.01, 0.00
USER   TTY FROM                LOGIN@  IDLE WHAT
sheep   p0  baa.juniper.net      7:25PM    - cli
```

### Displaying Output from the First Match of a Regular Expression

To display output starting with the first occurrence of text matching a regular expression, enter **find** after the pipe symbol. If the regular expression contains any spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks. For information on common regular expression operators, see Table 15 on page 130.

The following example displays the routes in the routing table starting at IP address **208.197.169.0**:

```
user@host> show route | find 208.197.169.0
208.197.169.0/24    *[Static/5] 1d 13:22:11
                  > to 192.168.4.254 via so-3/0/0.0
224.0.0.5/32      *[OSPF/10] 1d 13:22:12, metric 1

iso.0: 1 destinations, 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both

47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.1921.6800.4015.00/160
                  *[Direct/0] 1d 13:22:12
                  > via lo0.0
```

The following example displays the first CCC entry in the forwarding table:

```
user@host> show route forwarding-table | find ccc
Routing table: ccc
MPLS:
Interface.Label  Type RtRef Nexthop          Type Index NhRef Netif
default          perm  0          10.0.16.2  rjct   3    1
0                user  0          10.0.16.2  recv   5    2
1                user  0          10.0.16.2  recv   5    2
32769            user  0          10.0.16.2  ucst   45   1 fe-0/0/0.534
fe-0/0/0. (CCC)  user  0          10.0.16.2  indr   44   2
                                     Push 32768, Push
```

### Retaining Output After the Last Screen

To not return immediately to the CLI prompt after viewing the last screen of output, enter **hold** after the pipe symbol. The following example prevents returning to the CLI prompt after you have viewed the last screen of output from the **show log log-file-1** command:

```
user@host> show log log-file-1 | hold
```

This filter is useful when you want to scroll or search through output.

### Displaying Output Beginning with the Last Entries

To display text starting from the end of the output, enter **last** *<lines>* after the pipe symbol.

The following example displays the last entries in **log-file-1** file:

```
user@host> show log log-file-1 | last
```

This filter is useful for viewing log files in which the end of the file contains the most recent entries.

### Displaying Output That Matches a Regular Expression

To display output that matches a regular expression, enter **match** *regular-expression* after the pipe symbol. If the regular expression contains any spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks. For information on common regular expression operators, see Table 15 on page 130.

The following example matches all the Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces in the configuration:

```
user@host> show configuration | match at-
at-2/1/0 {
at-2/1/1 {
at-2/2/0 {
at-5/2/0 {
at-5/3/0 {
```

### Preventing Output from Being Paginated

By default, if output is longer than the length of the terminal screen, you are provided with a **-(more)-** message to display the remaining output. To display the remaining output, press the spacebar.

To prevent the output from being paginated, enter **no-more** after the pipe symbol.

The following example displays output from the **show configuration** command all at once:

```
user@host> show configuration | no-more
```

This feature is useful, for example, if you want to copy the entire output and paste it into an e-mail.

### Sending Command Output to Other Users

To display command output on the terminal of a specific user logged in to your router, or on the terminals of all users logged in to your router, enter **request message** (all | user *account@terminal*) after the pipe symbol.

If you are troubleshooting your router and, for example, talking with a customer service representative on the phone, you can use the **request message** command to send your representative the command output you are currently viewing on your terminal.

The following example sends the output from the **show interfaces** command you enter on your terminal to the terminal of the user **root@tty1**:

```
user@host> show interfaces | request message user root@tty1
```

The user **root@tty1** sees the following output appear on the terminal screen:

```
Message from user@host on /dev/tty0 at 10:32 PST...
Physical interface: dsc, Enabled, Physical link is Up
Interface index: 5, SNMP ifIndex: 5
Type: Software-Pseudo, MTU: Unlimited ...
```

## Resolving IP Addresses

If the output of a command displays an unresolved IP address, you can enter **| resolve** after the command to display the name associated with the IP address. The **resolve** filter enables the system to perform a reverse DNS lookup of the IP address. If DNS is not enabled, the lookup fails and no substitution is performed.

To perform a reverse DNS lookup of an unresolved IP address, enter **resolve <full-names>** after the pipe symbol. If you do not specify the **full-names** option, the name is truncated to fit whatever field width limitations apply to the IP address.

The following example performs a DNS lookup on any unresolved IP addresses in the output from the **show ospf neighbors** command:

```
user@host> show ospf neighbors | resolve
```

## Saving Output to a File

When command output is lengthy, when you need to store or analyze the output, or when you need to send the output in an e-mail or by FTP, you can save the output to a file. By default, the file is placed in your home directory on the router.

To save command output to a file, enter **save filename** after the pipe symbol.

The following example saves the output from the **request support information** command to a file named **my-support-info.txt**:

```
user@host> request support information | save my-support-info.txt
Wrote 1143 lines of output to 'my-support-info.txt'
user@host>
```

## Trimming Output by Specifying the Starting Column

Output appears on the terminal screen in terms of rows and columns. The first alphanumeric character starting at the left of the screen is in column 1, the second character is in column 2, and so on. To display output starting from a specific column (thus trimming the leftmost portion of the output), enter **trim columns** after the pipe symbol. The **trim** filter is useful for trimming the date and time from the beginning of system log messages.

The following example displays output from the **show system storage** command, filtering out the first 10 columns:

```
user@host> show system storage | trim 11
```





## Chapter 9

# Controlling the CLI Environment

In operational mode, you can control the command-line interface (CLI) environment. For example, you can specify the number lines that are displayed on the screen or your terminal type. The following output lists the options that you can use to control the CLI environment:

```
user@host> set cli ?
```

Possible completions:

complete-on-space	Toggle word completion on space
directory	Set the current working directory
idle-timeout	Set the cli maximum idle time
prompt	Set the cli command prompt string
restart-on-upgrade	Set cli to prompt for restart after a software upgrade
screen-length	Set number of lines on screen
screen-width	Set number of characters on a line
terminal	Set terminal type
timestamp	Timestamp cli output



**NOTE:** When you use SSH to log in to the router or log in from the console when its terminal type is already configured (as described in the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*), your terminal type, screen length, and screen width are already set.

This chapter discusses the following topics:

- Setting the Terminal Type on page 138
- Setting the Screen Length on page 138
- Setting the Screen Width on page 138
- Setting the CLI Prompt on page 138
- Setting the CLI Directory on page 138
- Setting the CLI Timestamp on page 139
- Setting the Idle Timeout on page 139
- Setting the CLI to Prompt After a Software Upgrade on page 139
- Setting Command Completion on page 139

- Displaying CLI Settings on page 140
- Example: Controlling the CLI Environment on page 140

## Setting the Terminal Type

---

To set the terminal type, use the **set cli terminal** command:

```
user@host> set cli terminal terminal-type
```

The terminal type can be one of the following: **ansi**, **vt100**, **small-xterm**, or **xterm**.

## Setting the Screen Length

---

The default CLI screen length is 24 lines. To change the length, use the **set cli screen-length** command:

```
user@host> set cli screen-length length
```

Setting the screen length to 0 lines disables the display of output one screen at a time. Disabling this UNIX **more**-type interface can be useful when you are issuing CLI commands from scripts.

## Setting the Screen Width

---

The default CLI screen width is 80 columns. To change the width, use the **set cli screen-width** command:

```
user@host> set cli screen-width width
```

## Setting the CLI Prompt

---

The default CLI prompt is **user@host>**. To change this prompt, use the **set cli prompt** command. If the prompt string contains spaces, enclose the string in quotation marks (" ").

```
user@host> set cli prompt string
```

## Setting the CLI Directory

---

To set the current working directory, use the **set cli directory** command:

```
user@host> set cli directory directory
```

*directory* is the pathname of working directory.

## Setting the CLI Timestamp

---

By default, CLI output does not include a timestamp. To include a timestamp in CLI output, use the `set cli timestamp` command:

```
user@host> set cli timestamp [format time-date-format | disable]
```

If you do not specify a timestamp format, the default format is *Mmm dd hh:mm:ss* (for example, Feb 08 17:20:49). Enclose the format in single quotation marks (').

## Setting the Idle Timeout

---

By default, an individual CLI session never times out after extended times, unless the `idle-timeout` statement has been included in the user's login class configuration. To set the maximum time an individual session can be idle before the user is logged off the router, use the `set cli idle-timeout` command:

```
user@host> set cli idle-timeout timeout
```

*timeout* can be 0 through 100,000 minutes. Setting *timeout* to 0 disables the timeout.

## Setting the CLI to Prompt After a Software Upgrade

---

By default, the CLI prompts you to restart after a software upgrade. To disable the prompt for an individual session, use the `set cli restart-on-upgrade off` command:

```
user@host> set cli restart-on-upgrade off
```

To re-enable the prompt, use the `set cli restart-on-upgrade on` command:

```
user@host> set cli restart-on-upgrade on
```

## Setting Command Completion

---

By default, you can press the spacebar or `tab` key to have the CLI complete a command.

To have the CLI allow only a `tab` to complete a command, use the `set cli complete-on-space off` command:

```
user@host> set cli complete-on-space off  
Disabling complete-on-space  
user@host>
```

To re-enable the use of both spaces and tabs for command completion, use the `set cli complete-on-space on` command:

```
user@host> set cli complete-on-space on  
Enabling complete-on-space  
user@host>
```

## Displaying CLI Settings

---

To display the current CLI settings, use the `show cli` command:

```
user@host> show cli  
CLI screen length set to 24  
CLI screen width set to 80  
CLI complete-on-space set to on
```

## Example: Controlling the CLI Environment

---

Change the default CLI environment:

```
user@host> set cli screen-length 66  
Screen length set to 66  
user@host> set cli screen-width 40  
Screen width set to 40  
user@host> set cli prompt "router1-san-jose > "  
router1-san-jose > show cli  
CLI complete-on-space set to on  
CLI idle-timeout disabled  
CLI restart-on-upgrade set to on  
CLI screen length set to 66  
CLI screen width set to 40  
CLI terminal is 'xterm'  
router1-san-jose >
```

## Part 3

# Advanced Features

- Using Shortcuts, Wildcards, and Regular Expressions on page 143
- Configuration Groups on page 153
- Summary of Configuration Group Statements on page 179



## Chapter 10

# Using Shortcuts, Wildcards, and Regular Expressions

This chapter provides information on how to use keyboard shortcuts, wildcards, and other advanced techniques to save time when entering commands and configuration statements.

- Moving Around and Editing the Command Line on page 144
- Wildcard Characters in Interface Names on page 145
- Using Global Replace in a Configuration on page 145
- Using Regular Expressions to Remove Related Configuration Items on page 151

## Moving Around and Editing the Command Line

In the CLI, you can use keyboard sequences to move around on a command line and edit the command line. You can also use keyboard sequences to scroll through a list of recently executed commands. Table 16 lists some of the CLI keyboard sequences. They are the same as those used in Emacs.

**Table 16: CLI Keyboard Sequences (1 of 2)**

Category	Action	Keyboard Sequence
<b>Move the Cursor</b>	Move the cursor back one character.	Ctrl+b
	Move the cursor back one word.	Esc+b or Alt+b
	Move the cursor forward one character.	Ctrl+f
	Move the cursor forward one word.	Esc+f or Alt+f
	Move the cursor to the beginning of the command line.	Ctrl+a
	Move the cursor to the end of the command line.	Ctrl+e
<b>Delete Characters</b>	Delete the character before the cursor.	Ctrl+h, Delete, or Backspace
	Delete the character at the cursor.	Ctrl+d
	Delete all characters from the cursor to the end of the command line.	Ctrl+k
	Delete all characters on the command line.	Ctrl+u or Ctrl+x
	Delete the word before the cursor.	Ctrl+w, Esc+Backspace, or Alt+Backspace
	Delete the word after the cursor.	Esc+d or Alt+d
<b>Insert Recently Deleted Text</b>	Insert the most recently deleted text at the cursor.	Ctrl+y
<b>Redraw the Screen</b>	Redraw the current line.	Ctrl+l
<b>Display Previous Command Lines</b>	Scroll backward through the list of recently executed commands.	Ctrl+p
	Scroll forward through the list of recently executed commands.	Ctrl+n
	Search the CLI history in reverse order for lines matching the search string.	Ctrl+r
	Search the CLI history by typing some text at the prompt, followed by the keyboard sequence. The CLI attempts to expand the text into the most recent word in the history for which the text is a prefix.	Esc+/ [text]



**Table 16: CLI Keyboard Sequences (2 of 2)**

Category	Action	Keyboard Sequence
<b>Display Previous Command Words</b>	Scroll backward through the list of recently entered words in a command line.	Esc+. or Alt+.
<b>Repeat Keyboard Sequences</b>	Specify the number of times to execute a keyboard sequence. <i>number</i> can be from 1 through 9.	Esc+ <i>number sequence</i> or Alt+ <i>number sequence</i>

## Wildcard Characters in Interface Names

You can use wildcard characters in operational commands to specify groups of interface names without having to type each name individually. Table 17 lists the available wildcard characters. You must enclose all wildcard characters except the asterisk (\*) in quotation marks (“ ”).

**Table 17: Wildcard Characters for Specifying Interface Names**

Wildcard Character	Description
* (asterisk)	Match any string of characters in that position in the interface name. For example, <b>so*</b> matches all SONET/SDH interfaces.
“[ <i>character &lt;character...&gt;</i> ]”	Match one or more individual characters in that position in the interface name. For example, “ <b>so-[03]</b> ” * matches all SONET/SDH interfaces in slots 0 and 3.
“![ <i>character &lt;character...&gt;</i> ]”	Match all characters except the ones included in the brackets. For example, “ <b>so-![03]</b> ” * matches all SONET/SDH interfaces except those in slots 0 and 3.
“[ <i>character1-character2</i> ]”	Match a range of characters. For example, <b>so-[0-3]</b> * matches all SONET/SDH interfaces in slots 0, 1, 2, and 3.
“![ <i>character1-character2</i> ]”	Match all characters that are not in the specified range of characters. For example, <b>so-![0-3]</b> * matches all SONET/SDH interfaces in slots 4, 5, 6, and 7.

## Using Global Replace in a Configuration

To make global changes to variables and identifiers in a configuration, use the **replace** configuration mode command. This command replaces a pattern in a configuration with another pattern. For example, you can use this command to find and replace all occurrences of an interface name when a PIC is moved to another slot in the router.

```
user@host> replace pattern pattern1 with pattern2 <upto n>
```

*pattern pattern1* is a text string or regular expression that defines the identifiers and values you want to replace in the configuration.

*pattern2* is a text string or regular expression that replaces the identifiers and values located with *pattern1*.

Juniper Networks uses standard UNIX-style regular expression syntax (as defined in POSIX 1003.2). If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose the expression in quotation marks. Greedy qualifiers (match as much as possible) are supported. Lazy qualifiers (match as little as possible) are not.

**upto *n*** specifies the number of objects replaced. The value of *n* controls the total number of objects that are replaced in the configuration (not the total number of times the pattern occurs). Objects at the same hierarchy level (siblings) are replaced first. Multiple occurrences of a pattern within a given object are considered a single replacement. For example, if a configuration contains a **010101** text string, the following command:

```
replace pattern 01 with pattern 02 upto 2
```

replaces **010101** with **020202** (instead of **020201**). Replacement of **010101** with **020202** is considered a single replacement (*n* = 1), not three separate replacements (*n* = 3).

If you do not specify an **upto** option, all identifiers and values in the configuration that match *pattern1* are replaced.

The **replace** command is available in configuration mode at any hierarchy level. All matches are case-sensitive.

Table 18 shows some common regular expressions you can use with the **replace** command. Table 19 provides some examples of pattern replacement.

**Table 18: Common Regular Expressions**

Operator	Function
	Indicates that a match can be one of the two terms on either side of the pipe.
^	Used at the beginning of an expression, denotes where a match should begin.
\$	Used at the end of an expression, denotes that a term must be matched exactly up to the point of the \$ character.
[ ]	Specifies a range of letters or digits to match. To separate the start and end of a range, use a hyphen ( - ).
( )	Specifies a group of terms to match. Stored as numbered variables. Use for back references as \1 \2 .... \9.
*	0 or more terms.
+	One or more terms.
.	Any character except for a space " ".
\	A backslash escapes special characters to suppress their special meaning. For example, \. matches . (period symbol).
\n	Back reference. Matches the <i>n</i> th group.
&	Back reference. Matches the entire match.

**Table 19: Replacement Examples**

Command	Result
replace pattern myrouter with router1	Match: myrouter Result: router1
replace pattern "192.168\.(.*)/24" with "10.2.1/28"	Match: 192.168.3.4/24 Result: 10.2.3.4/28
replace pattern "1.1" with "abc&def"	Match: 1.1 Result: abc1.1def
replace pattern 1.1 with "abc\&def"	Match: 1#1 Result: abc&def

**Example 1: Using Global Replace in a Configuration**

Replace an interface name in a configuration:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-0/0/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# replace so-0/0/0 with so-1/1/0

[edit]
user@host# show
protocols {
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface so-1/1/0 {
        hello-interval 5;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Example 2: Using Global Replace in a Configuration**

Use the `\n` back reference to replace a pattern:

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-0/0/0 {
    unit 0;
}
fe-3/0/1 {
    vlan-tagging;
    unit 0 {
        description "inet6 configuration. IP: 2000::c0a8::1bf5";
        vlan-id 100;
        family inet {
            address 17.10.1.1/24;
        }
        family inet6 {
            address 2000::c0a8:1bf5/3;
        }
    }
}

[edit]
user@host# replace pattern "(.*)1bf5" with "\1bf5"

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-0/0/0 {
    unit 0;
}
fe-3/0/1 {
    vlan-tagging;
    unit 0 {
        description "inet6 configuration. IP: 2000::c0a8:1bf5";
        vlan-id 100;
        family inet {
            address 17.10.1.1/24;
        }
        family inet6 {
            address 2000::c0a8:1bf4/3;
        }
    }
}
```

The pattern `2000::c0a8::1bf5` is replaced with `2000::c0a8:1bf5`.

**Example 3: Using Global Replace in a Configuration**

Consider the hierarchy shown in Figure 23 on page 150. The text string 010101 appears in three places (description sections of `ge-0/0/0`, `ge-0/0/0.0`, and `fe-0/0/1`). These three instances are three objects.

Use the `opto` option to perform a replacement:

```

user@host# show interfaces
ge-0/0/0 {
  description "mkt 010101"; #1st instance in the hierarchy
  unit 0 {
    description "mkt 010101"; #3rd instance in the hierarchy (child of the 1st
    instance)
  }
}
fe-0/0/1 {
  description "mkt 010101"; #2nd instance in the hierarchy (sibling of the 1st
  instance)
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 200.200.20.2/24;
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# replace pattern 01 with 02 upto 2
[edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete

```

An `upto 2` option in the `replace` command converts 01 to 02 for two object instances. The objects under the main interfaces `ge-0/0/0` and `fe-0/0/1` will be replaced first (since these are siblings in the hierarchy level). Because of the `upto 2` restriction, the `replace` command replaces patterns in the first and second instance in the hierarchy (siblings), but not the third instance (child of the first instance).

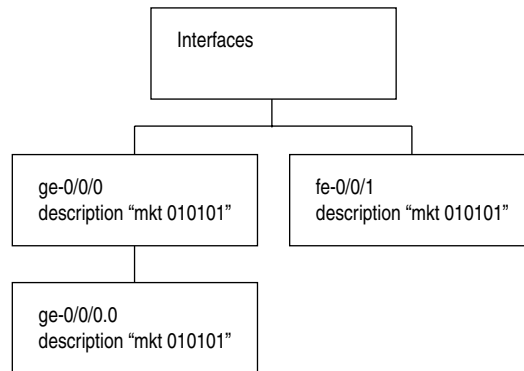
```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-0/0/0 {
  description "mkt 020202"; #1st instance in the hierarchy
  unit 0 {
    description "mkt 010101"; #3rd instance in the hierarchy (child of the 1st
    instance)
  }
}
fe-0/0/1 {
  description "mkt 020202"; #2nd instance in the hierarchy (sibling of the 1st
  instance)
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 200.200.20.2/24;
    }
  }
}

```

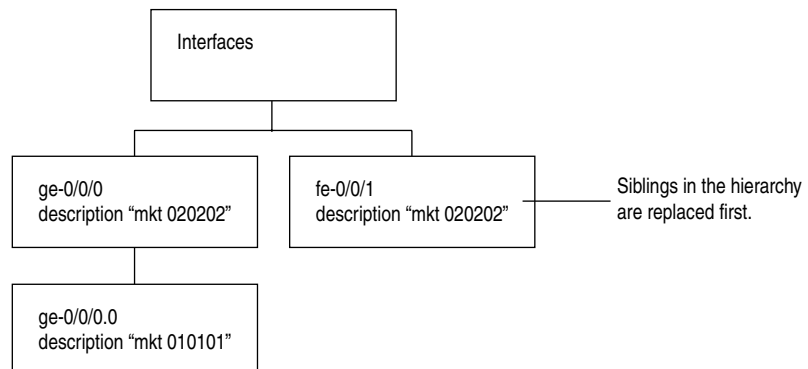
**Figure 23: Replacement by Object**

Current Configuration:



user@host # **replace pattern 01 with pattern 02 upto 2**

Resulting Configuration:



g017228

## Using Regular Expressions to Remove Related Configuration Items

---

You can delete related configuration items simultaneously, such as channelized interfaces or static routes, by using a single command and regular expressions. Deleting a statement or an identifier effectively “unconfigures” the functionality associated with that statement or identifier, returning that functionality to its default condition.

You can only delete several parts of the configuration where you normally put multiple items; for example, interfaces. However, you cannot delete “groups” of different items; for example:

```
user@host# show system services
ftp;
rlogin;
rsh;
ssh {
    root-login allow;
}
telnet;

[edit]
user@host# wildcard delete system services *
                                     ^
syntax error.
```

When you delete a statement, the statement and all its subordinate statements and identifiers are removed from the configuration.

To delete related configuration items, issue the **wildcard** configuration mode command with the **delete** option and specify the statement path, the items to be summarized with a regular expression, and the regular expression.

```
user@host# wildcard delete <statement-path> <identifier> <regular-expression>
```



**NOTE:** When you use the **wildcard** command to remove related configuration items, the regular expression must be the final statement.

If the JUNOS software matches more than eight related items, the CLI displays only the first eight items.

---

**Example: Deleting Interfaces from the Configuration**

Delete multiple T1 interfaces in the range from t1-0/0/0:0 through t1-0/0/0:23:

```
user@host# wildcard delete interfaces t1-0/0/0:. *  
matched: t1-0/0/0:0  
matched: t1-0/0/0:1  
matched: t1-0/0/0:2  
Delete 3 objects? [yes,no] (no) no
```

**Example: Deleting Routes from the Configuration**

Delete static routes in the range from 172.0.0.0 to 172.255.0.0:

```
user@host# wildcard delete routing-options static route 172.*  
matched: 172.16.0.0/12  
matched: 172.16.14.0/24  
matched: 172.16.100.0/24  
matched: 172.16.128.0/19  
matched: 172.16.160.0/24  
matched: 172.17.12.0/23  
matched: 172.17.24.0/23  
matched: 172.17.28.0/23  
...  
Delete 13 objects? [yes,no] (no)
```



## Chapter 11

# Configuration Groups

This chapter discusses the following topics:

- Overview on page 154
- Configuration Groups Configuration Statements on page 155
- Configuration Groups Configuration Guidelines on page 155
- Examples: Configuration Groups on page 165
- Using JUNOS Default Groups on page 176

## Overview

---

Configuration groups allow you to create a group containing configuration statements and to direct the inheritance of that group's statements in the rest of the configuration. The same group can be applied to different sections of the configuration, and different sections of one group's configuration statements can be inherited in different places in the configuration.

Configuration groups allow you to create smaller, more logically constructed configuration files, making it easier to configure and maintain the JUNOS software. For example, you can group statements that are repeated in many places in the configuration, such as when configuring interfaces, and thereby limit updates to just the group.

You can also use wildcards in a configuration group to allow configuration data to be inherited by any object that matches a wildcard expression.

The configuration group mechanism is separate from the grouping mechanisms used elsewhere in the configuration, such as Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) groups. Configuration groups provide a generic mechanism that can be used throughout the configuration but that are known only to the JUNOS software command-line interface (CLI). The individual software processes that perform the actions directed by the configuration receive the expanded form of the configuration; they have no knowledge of configuration groups.

## ***Inheritance Model***

Configuration groups use true inheritance, which involves a dynamic, ongoing relationship between the source of the configuration data and the target of that data. Data values changed in the configuration group are automatically inherited by the target. The target need not contain the inherited information, although the inherited values can be overridden in the target without affecting the source from which they were inherited.

This inheritance model allows you to see only the instance-specific information without seeing the inherited details. A command pipe in configuration mode allows you to display the inherited data.

## Configuration Groups Configuration Statements

---

To configure configuration groups and inheritance, you can include the **groups** statement at the [edit] hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
groups {
  group-name {
    configuration-data;
  }
}
```

Include the **apply-groups** [ *group-names* ] statement anywhere in the configuration that the configuration statements contained in a configuration group are needed.

## Configuration Groups Configuration Guidelines

---

For areas of your configuration to inherit configuration statements, you must first put the statements into a configuration group and then apply that group to the levels in the configuration hierarchy that require the statements. This section covers the following topics:

- Creating a Configuration Group on page 156
- Applying a Configuration Group on page 157
- Disabling Inheritance of a Configuration Group on page 160
- Displaying Inherited Values on page 161
- Using Wildcards with Configuration Groups on page 162

## Creating a Configuration Group

To create a configuration group, include the **groups** statement at the [edit] hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
groups {
  group-name {
    configuration-data;
  }
  lccn-re0 {
    configuration-data;
  }
  lccn-re1 {
    configuration-data;
  }
}
```

*group-name* is the name of a configuration group. You can configure more than one configuration group by specifying multiple *group-name* statements. However, you cannot use the prefix **junos-** in a group name because it is reserved for use by the JUNOS software.

One reason for the naming restriction is a configuration group called **junos-defaults**. This preset configuration group is applied to the configuration automatically. You cannot modify or remove the **junos-defaults** configuration group. For more information about the JUNOS default configuration group, see “Using JUNOS Default Groups” on page 176.

On routers that support multiple Routing Engines, you can also specify two special group names:

- **re0**—Configuration statements applied to the Routing Engine in slot 0.
- **re1**—Configuration statements applied to the Routing Engine in slot 1.

The configuration specified in group **re0** is only applied if the current Routing Engine is in slot 0; likewise, the configuration specified in group **re1** is only applied if the current Routing Engine is in slot 1. Therefore, both Routing Engines can use the same configuration file, each using only the configuration statements that apply to it. Each **re0** or **re1** group contains at a minimum the configuration for the hostname and the management interface (**fxp0**). If each Routing Engine uses a different management interface, the group also should contain the configuration for the backup router and static routes.

In addition, the TX Matrix platform supports group names for the Routing Engines in each T640 routing node attached to the routing matrix. Providing special group names for all Routing Engines in the routing matrix allows you to configure the individual Routing Engines in each T640 routing node differently. Parameters that are not configured at the [edit **groups**] hierarchy level apply to all Routing Engines in the routing matrix.

*configuration-data* contains the configuration statements applied elsewhere in the configuration with the **apply-groups** statement. To have a configuration inherit the statements in a configuration group, include the **apply-groups** statement. For information about the **apply-groups** statement, see “Applying a Configuration Group” on page 157.

The group names for Routing Engines on the TX Matrix platform have the following formats:

- **lccn-re0**—Configuration statements applied to the Routing Engine in slot 0 in a specified T640 routing node.
- **lccn-re1**—Configuration statements applied to the Routing Engine in slot 1 in a specified T640 routing node.

*n* identifies the T640 routing node and can be from 0 through 3. For example, to configure Routing Engine 1 properties for **lcc3**, you include statements at the **[edit groups lcc3-re1]** hierarchy level. For information about the TX Matrix platform and routing matrix, see the *JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

## Applying a Configuration Group

To have a configuration inherit the statements in a configuration group, include the **apply-groups** statement:

```
apply-groups [ group-names ];
```

If you specify more than one group name, list them in order of inheritance priority. The configuration data in the first group takes priority over the data in subsequent groups.

For routers that support multiple Routing Engines, you can specify **re0** and **re1** group names. The configuration specified in group **re0** is only applied if the current Routing Engine is in slot 0; likewise, the configuration specified in group **re1** is only applied if the current Routing Engine is in slot 1. Therefore, both Routing Engines can use the same configuration file, each using only the configuration statements that apply to it. Each **re0** or **re1** group contains at a minimum the configuration for the hostname and the management interface (**fxp0**). If each Routing Engine uses a different management interface, the group also should contain the configuration for the backup router and static routes.

You can include only one **apply-groups** statement at each specific level of the configuration hierarchy. The **apply-groups** statement at a specific hierarchy level lists the configuration groups to be added to the containing statement’s list of configuration groups.

Values specified at the specific hierarchy level override values inherited from the configuration group.

Groups listed in nested **apply-groups** statements take priority over groups in outer statements. In the following example, the BGP neighbor **10.0.0.1** inherits configuration data from group **one** first, then from groups **two** and **three**. Configuration data in group **one** overrides data in any other group. Data from group **ten** is used only if a statement is not contained in any other group.

```

apply-groups [ eight nine ten ];
protocols {
  apply-groups seven;
  bgp {
    apply-groups [ five six ];
    group some-bgp-group {
      apply-groups four;
      neighbor 10.0.0.1 {
        apply-groups [ one two three ];
      }
    }
  }
}

```

### Example: Configuring and Applying Configuration Groups

In this example, the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) configuration is divided between the group **basic** and the normal configuration hierarchy.

There are a number of advantages to placing the system-specific configuration (SNMP contact) into a configuration group and thus separating it from the normal configuration hierarchy—the user can replace (using the **load replace** command) either section without discarding data from the other.

In addition, setting a contact for a specific box is now possible because the group data would be hidden by the router-specific data.

```

[edit]
groups {
  basic {      # User-defined group name
    snmp {    # This group contains some SNMP data
      contact "My Engineering Group";
      community BasicAccess {
        authorization read-only;
      }
    }
  }
}

apply-groups basic; # Enable inheritance from group "basic"
snmp {             # Some normal (non-group) configuration
  location "West of Nowhere";
}

```

This configuration is equivalent to the following:

```
[edit]
snmp {
  location "West of Nowhere";
  contact "My Engineering Group";
  community BasicAccess {
    authorization read-only;
  }
}
```

For information about how to disable inheritance of a configuration group, see “Disabling Inheritance of a Configuration Group” on page 160.

### Example: Creating and Applying Configuration Groups on a TX Matrix Platform

```
[edit]
groups {
  re0 { # Routing Engine 0 on TX Matrix platform
    system {
      host-name <host-name>;
      backup-router <ip-address>;
    }
    interfaces {
      fxp0 {
        unit 0 {
          family inet {
            address <ip-address>;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  re1 { # Routing Engine 1 on TX Matrix platform
    system {
      host-name <host-name>;
      backup-router <ip-address>;
    }
    interfaces {
      fxp0 {
        unit 0 {
          family inet {
            address <ip-address>;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

lcc0-re0 { # Routing Engine 0 on T640 routing node numbered 0
  system {
    host-name <host-name>;
    backup-router <ip-address>;
  }
  interfaces {
    fxp0 {
      unit 0 {
        family inet {
          address <ip-address>;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
lcc0-re1 { # Routing Engine 1 on T640 routing node numbered 0
  system {
    host-name <host-name>;
    backup-router <ip-address>;
  }
  interfaces {
    fxp0 {
      unit 0 {
        family inet {
          address <ip-address>;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
}
apply-groups [ re0 re1 lcc0-re0 lcc0-re1 ];

```

### Disabling Inheritance of a Configuration Group

To disable inheritance of a configuration group at any level except the top level of the hierarchy, include the `apply-groups-except` statement:

```
apply-groups-except [ group-names ];
```

This is useful when you use the `apply-group` statement at a specific hierarchy level but also want to override the values inherited from the configuration group for a specific parameter.

#### Example: Disabling Inheritance on Interface s0-1/1/0

In the following example, the `apply-groups` statement is applied globally at the interfaces level. The `apply-groups-except` statement is also applied at interface `s0-1/1/0` so that it uses the default values `hold-time` and `link-mode`.

```

[edit]
groups {
  global {
    interfaces {
      <*> {
        hold-time down 640;
        link-mode full-duplex;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

apply-groups global;
interfaces {
    so-1/1/0 {
        apply-groups-except global; # Disables inheritance from group "global":
                                   # so-1/1/0 uses default values for "hold-time"
                                   # and "link-mode"
    }
}

```

For information about applying a configuration group, see “Applying a Configuration Group” on page 157.

## Displaying Inherited Values

Configuration groups can add some confusion regarding the actual values used by the router, because configuration data can be inherited from configuration groups. To view the actual values used by the router, use the **display inheritance** command after the pipe in a **show** command. This command displays the inherited statements at the level at which they are inherited and the group from which they have been inherited.

```

[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
snmp {
    location "West of Nowhere";
    ##
    ## 'My Engineering Group' was inherited from group 'basic'
    ##
    contact "My Engineering Group";
    ##
    ## 'BasicAccess' was inherited from group 'basic'
    ##
    community BasicAccess {
        ##
        ## 'read-only' was inherited from group 'basic'
        ##
        authorization read-only;
    }
}

```

To display the expanded configuration (the configuration, including the inherited statements) without the **##** lines, use the **except** command after the pipe in a **show** command:

```

[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance | except ##
snmp {
    location "West of Nowhere";
    contact "My Engineering Group";
    community BasicAccess {
        authorization read-only;
    }
}

```

## Using Wildcards with Configuration Groups

You can use wildcards to identify names and allow one statement to provide data for a variety of statements. For example, grouping the configuration of the **sonet-options** statement over all SONET/SDH interfaces or the dead interval for Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) over all Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces simplifies configuration files and eases their maintenance.

Wildcarding in normal configuration data is done in a style that is consistent with traditional UNIX shell name wildcarding. In this style of wildcarding, you can use the following metacharacters:

- Asterisk ( \* )—Matches any string of characters.
- Question mark ( ? )—Matches any single character.
- Open bracket ( [ )—Introduces a character class.
- Close bracket ( ] )—Indicates the end of a character class. If the close bracket is missing, the open bracket matches a [ rather than introduce a character class.
- A character class matches any of the characters between the square brackets. Character classes must be enclosed in quotation marks ( " ").
- Hyphen ( - )—Specifies a range of characters.
- Exclamation point ( ! )—The character class can be complemented by making an exclamation point the first character of the character class. To include a ] in a character class, make it the first character listed (after the !, if any). To include a minus sign, make it the first or last character listed.

Wildcarding in configuration groups follows the same rules, but the wildcard pattern must be enclosed in angle brackets (<*pattern*>) to differentiate it from other wildcarding in the configuration file. For example:

```
[edit]
groups {
  sonet-default {
    interfaces {
      <so-*> {
        sonet-options {
          payload-scrambler;
          rfc-2615;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Wildcard expressions match (and provide configuration data for) existing statements in the configuration that match their expression only. In the example above, the expression <so-\*> passes its **sonet-options** statement to any interface that matches the expression **so-\***.

Angle brackets allow you to pass normal wildcarding through without modification. In all matching within the configuration, whether it is done with or without wildcards, the first item encountered in the configuration that matches is used. In the following example, data from the wildcarded BGP groups is inherited in the order in which the groups are listed. The preference value from `<*a*>` overrides the preference in `<*b*>`, just as the `p` value from `<*c*>` overrides the one from `<*d*>`. Data values from any of these groups override the data values from `abcd`.

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  one {
    protocols {
      bgp {
        group <*a*> {
          preference 1;
        }
        group <*b*> {
          preference 2;
        }
        group <*c*> {
          out-delay 3;
        }
        group <*d*> {
          out-delay 4;
        }
        group abcd {
          preference 10;
          hold-time 10;
          out-delay 10;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
protocols {
  bgp {
    group abcd {
      apply-groups one;
    }
  }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
protocols {
  bgp {
    group abcd {
      ##
      ## '1' was inherited from group 'one'
      ##
      preference 1;
      ##
      ## '10' was inherited from group 'one'
      ##
      hold-time 10;
      ##
      ## '3' was inherited from group 'one'
      ##
      out-delay 3;
    }
  }
}
```

### Example: Using Wildcards with Configuration Groups

The following example demonstrates the use of wildcarding. The interface so-0/0/0 inherits data from the various SONET/SDH interface wildcard patterns in group one.

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  one {
    interfaces {
      <so-*> {
        sonet-options {
          rfc-2615;
        }
      }
      <so-0/*> {
        sonet-options {
          fcs 32;
        }
      }
      <so-*/0/*> {
        sonet-options {
          fcs 16;
        }
      }
      <so-*/*/0> {
        sonet-options {
          payload-scrambler;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

apply-groups one;
interfaces {
    so-0/0/0 {
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.0.0.1/8;
            }
        }
    }
}
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
interfaces {
    so-0/0/0 {
        ##
        ## 'sonet-options' was inherited from group 'one'
        ##
        sonet-options {
            ##
            ## '32' was inherited from group 'one'
            ##
            fcs 32;
            ##
            ## 'payload-scrambler' was inherited from group 'one'
            ##
            payload-scrambler;
            ##
            ## 'rfc-2615' was inherited from group 'one'
            ##
            rfc-2615;
        }
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.0.0.1/8;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

## Examples: Configuration Groups

---

The following examples illustrate ways to use configuration groups and inheritance:

- Configuring Sets of Statements with Configuration Groups on page 166
- Configuring Interfaces on page 167
- Configuring a Consistent Management IP Address on page 169

- Configuring Peer Entities on page 171
- Establishing Regional Configurations on page 173
- Selecting Wildcard Names on page 174

### **Configuring Sets of Statements with Configuration Groups**

When sets of statements exist in configuration groups, all values are inherited. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  basic {
    snmp {
      interface so-1/1/1.0;
    }
  }
}
apply-groups basic;
snmp {
  interface so-0/0/0.0;
}
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
snmp {
  ##
  ## 'so-1/1/1.0' was inherited from group 'basic'
  ##
  interface [ so-0/0/0.0 so-1/1/1.0 ];
}
```

For sets that are not displayed within brackets, all values are also inherited. For example:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  worldwide {
    system {
      name-server {
        10.0.0.100;
        10.0.0.200;
      }
    }
  }
}
apply-groups worldwide;
system {
  name-server {
    10.0.0.1;
    10.0.0.2;
  }
}
```

```
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
system {
  name-server {
    ##
    ## '10.0.0.100' was inherited from group 'worldwide'
    ##
    10.0.0.100;
    ##
    ## '10.0.0.200' was inherited from group 'worldwide'
    ##
    10.0.0.200;
  }
}
```

## Configuring Interfaces

You can use configuration groups to separate the common interface media parameters from the interface-specific addressing information. The following example places configuration data for ATM interfaces into a group called atm-options:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  atm-options {
    interfaces {
      <at-*> {
        atm-options {
          vpi 0 maximum-vcs 1024;
        }
        unit <*> {
          encapsulation atm-snap;
          point-to-point;
          family iso;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
apply-groups atm-options;
interfaces {
  at-0/0/0 {
    unit 100 {
      vci 0.100;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.100/30;
      }
    }
    unit 200 {
      vci 0.200;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.200/30;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
interfaces {
  at-0/0/0 {
    ##
    ## "atm-options" was inherited from group "atm-options"
    ##
    atm-options {
      ##
      ## "1024" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      vpi 0 maximum-vcs 1024;
    }
    unit 100 {
      ##
      ## "atm-snap" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      encapsulation atm-snap;
      ##
      ## "point-to-point" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      point-to-point;
      vci 0.100;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.100/30;
      }
      ##
      ## "iso" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      family iso;
    }
    unit 200 {
      ##
      ## "atm-snap" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      encapsulation atm-snap;
      ##
      ## "point-to-point" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      point-to-point;
      vci 0.200;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.200/30;
      }
      ##
      ## "iso" was inherited from group "atm-options"
      ##
      family iso;
    }
  }
}

```



```
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance | except ##
interfaces {
  at-0/0/0 {
    atm-options {
      vpi 0 maximum-vcs 1024;
    }
    unit 100 {
      encapsulation atm-snap;
      point-to-point;
      vci 0.100;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.100/30;
      }
      family iso;
    }
    unit 200 {
      encapsulation atm-snap;
      point-to-point;
      vci 0.200;
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.200/30;
      }
      family iso;
    }
  }
}
```

### **Configuring a Consistent Management IP Address**

On platforms with multiple Routing Engines, each Routing Engine is configured with a separate IP address for the management interface (**fxp0**). To access the master Routing Engine, you must know which Routing Engine is active and use the appropriate IP address.

Optionally, for consistent access to the master Routing Engine, you can configure an additional IP address and use this address for the management interface regardless of which Routing Engine is active. This additional IP address is active only on the management interface for the master Routing Engine. During switchover, the address moves to the new master Routing Engine.

In the following example, address **10.17.40.131** is configured for both Routing Engines and includes a **master-only** statement. With this configuration, the **10.17.40.131** address is active only on the master Routing Engine. The address remains consistent regardless of which Routing Engine is active. Address **10.17.40.132** is assigned to **fxp0** on **re0**, and **10.17.40.133** is assigned to **fxp0** on **re1**.

```
[edit groups re0 interfaces fxp0]
unit 0 {
  family inet {
    address 10.17.40.131/25 {
      master-only;
    }
    address 10.17.40.132/25;
  }
}
```

```
[edit groups re1 interfaces fxp0]
unit 0 {
  family inet {
    address 10.17.40.131/25 {
      master-only;
    }
    address 10.17.40.133/25;
  }
}
```

This feature is available on all platforms that include dual Routing Engines. On the TX Matrix platform, this feature is applicable to the switch-card chassis (SCC) only.

## Configuring Peer Entities

In this example, we create a group `some-isp` that contains configuration data relating to another Internet service provider (ISP). We can then insert `apply-group` statements at any point to allow any location in the configuration hierarchy to inherit this data.

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  some-isp {
    interfaces {
      <ge-*> {
        gigether-options {
          flow-control;
        }
      }
    }
    protocols {
      bgp {
        group <*> {
          neighbor <*> {
            remove-private;
          }
        }
      }
      pim {
        interface <*> {
          version 1;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  ge-0/0/0 {
    apply-groups some-isp;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}
protocols {
  bgp {
    group main {
      neighbor 10.254.0.1 {
        apply-groups some-isp;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    pim {
        interface ge-0/0/0.0 {
            apply-groups some-isp;
        }
    }
}
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
interfaces {
    ge-0/0/0 {
        ##
        ## "igether-options" was inherited from group "some-isp"
        ##
        igether-options {
            ##
            ## "flow-control" was inherited from group "some-isp"
            ##
            flow-control;
        }
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.0.0.1/24;
            }
        }
    }
}
protocols {
    bgp {
        group main {
            neighbor 10.254.0.1 {
                ##
                ## "remove-private" was inherited from group "some-isp"
                ##
                remove-private;
            }
        }
    }
    pim {
        interface ge-0/0/0.0 {
            ##
            ## "1" was inherited from group "some-isp"
            ##
            version 1;
        }
    }
}

```

## Establishing Regional Configurations

In this example, one group is populated with configuration data that is standard throughout the company, while another group contains regional deviations from this standard:

```
[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  standard {
    interfaces {
      <t3-*> {
        t3-options {
          compatibility-mode larscom subrate 10;
          idle-cycle-flag ones;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  northwest {
    interfaces {
      <t3-*> {
        t3-options {
          long-buildout;
          compatibility-mode kentrox;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
apply-groups standard;
interfaces {
  t3-0/0/0 {
    apply-groups northwest;
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
interfaces {
  t3-0/0/0 {
    ##
    ## "t3-options" was inherited from group "northwest"
    ##
    t3-options {
      ##
      ## "long-buildout" was inherited from group "northwest"
      ##
      long-buildout;
      ##
    }
  }
}
```

```

        ## "kentrox" was inherited from group "northwest"
        ##
        compatibility-mode kentrox;
        ##
        ## "ones" was inherited from group "standard"
        ##
        idle-cycle-flag ones;
    }
}
}

```

## Selecting Wildcard Names

You can combine wildcarding and thoughtful use of names in statements to tailor statement values:

```

[edit]
user@host# show
groups {
  mpls-conf {
    protocols {
      mpls {
        label-switched-path <*-major> {
          retry-timer 5;
          bandwidth 155m;
          optimize-timer 60;
        }
        label-switched-path <*-minor> {
          retry-timer 15;
          bandwidth 64k;
          optimize-timer 120;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
apply-groups mpls-conf;
protocols {
  mpls {
    label-switched-path metro-major {
      to 10.0.0.10;
    }
    label-switched-path remote-minor {
      to 10.0.0.20;
    }
  }
}
}

```

```

[edit]
user@host# show | display inheritance
protocols {
  mpls {
    label-switched-path metro-major {
      to 10.0.0.10;
      ##
      ## "5" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      retry-timer 5;
      #
      ## "155m" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      bandwidth 155m;
      ##
      ## "60" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      optimize-timer 60;
    }
    label-switched-path remote-minor {
      to 10.0.0.20;
      ##
      ## "15" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      retry-timer 15;
      ##
      ## "64k" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      bandwidth 64k;
      ##
      ## "120" was inherited from group "mpls-conf"
      ##
      optimize-timer 120;
    }
  }
}

```

## Using JUNOS Default Groups

The JUNOS software provides a hidden and immutable configuration group called `junos-defaults` that is automatically applied to the configuration of your routing platform. The `junos-defaults` group contains preconfigured statements that contain predefined values for common applications. Some of the statements must be referenced to take effect, such as definitions for applications (for example, FTP or telnet settings). Other statements are applied automatically, such as terminal settings.



**NOTE:** Many identifiers included in the `junos-defaults` configuration group begin with the name `junos-`. Because identifiers beginning with the name `junos-` are reserved for use by Juniper Networks, you cannot define any configuration objects using this name.

You cannot include `junos-defaults` as a configuration group name in an `apply-groups` statement.

To view the full set of available preset statements from the JUNOS default group, issue the `show groups junos-defaults` configuration mode command at the top level of the configuration. The following example displays a partial list of JUNOS default groups:

```
user@host# show groups junos-defaults
#
# Make vt100 the default for the console port
#
system {
  ports {
    console type vt100;
  }
}
applications {
  #
  # File Transfer Protocol
  #
  application junos-ftp {
    application-protocol ftp;
    protocol tcp;
    destination-port 21;
  }
  #
  # Trivial File Transfer Protocol
  #
  application junos-tftp {
    application-protocol tftp;
    protocol udp;
    destination-port 69;
  }
  #
  # RPC port mapper on TCP
  #
```



```

        application junos-rpc-portmap-tcp {
            application-protocol rpc-portmap;
            protocol tcp;
            destination-port 111;
        }
        #
        # RPC port mapper on UDP
        #
    }
}

```

To reference statements available from the `junos-defaults` group, include the selected `junos- default-name` statement at the applicable hierarchy level.

### Example: Referencing the Preset Statement

The following example is a preset statement from the JUNOS defaults group that is available for FTP in a stateful firewall:

```

[edit]
groups {
    junos-defaults {
        applications {
            application junos-ftp {          # Use FTP default configuration
                application-protocol ftp;
                protocol tcp;
                destination-port 21;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

To reference a preset JUNOS default statement from the JUNOS defaults group, include the `junos- default-name` statement at the applicable hierarchy level. For example, to reference the JUNOS default statement for FTP in a stateful firewall, include the `junos-ftp` statement at the `[edit services stateful-firewall rule rule-name term term-name from applications]` hierarchy level:

```

[edit]
services {
    stateful-firewall {
        rule my-rule {
            term my-term {
                from {
                    applications junos-ftp; #Reference predefined statement, junos-ftp,
                                           #for FTP in the stateful firewall configuration
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

***Example: Viewing Default Statements That Have Been Applied to the Configuration***

To view the JUNOS defaults that have been applied to the configuration, issue the `show | display inheritance defaults` command. For example, to view the inherited JUNOS defaults at the `[edit system ports]` hierarchy level:

```
user@host# show system ports | display inheritance defaults  
## ## 'console' was inherited from group 'junos-defaults'  
## 'vt100' was inherited from group 'junos-defaults'  
## console type vt100;
```

If you choose not to use existing JUNOS default statements, you can create your own configuration groups manually. For more information about manually creating of configuration groups, see “Overview” on page 154 and “Configuration Groups Configuration Statements” on page 155.

## Chapter 12

# Summary of Configuration Group Statements

The following sections explain each of the configuration group statements. The statements are organized alphabetically.

### apply-groups

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>apply-groups [ <i>group-names</i> ];</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	All hierarchy levels
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Apply a configuration group to a specific hierarchy level in a configuration, to have a configuration inherit the statements in the configuration group.

You can specify more than one group name. You must list them in order of inheritance priority. The configuration data in the first group takes priority over the data in subsequent groups.

For routers that support multiple Routing Engines, you can specify **re0** and **re1** as group names. The configuration specified in group **re0** is applied only if the current Routing Engine is in slot 0; likewise, the configuration specified in group **re1** is applied only if the current Routing Engine is in slot 1. Therefore, both Routing Engines can use the same configuration file, each using only the configuration statements that apply to it. Each **re0** or **re1** group contains at a minimum the configuration for the hostname and the management interface (**fxp0**). If each Routing Engine uses a different management interface, the group also should contain the configuration for the backup router and static routes.

For the TX Matrix platform, you can specify **lccn-re0** and **lccn-re1** as group names where *n* identifies the T640 routing node that is connected to a TX Matrix platform and can be from 0 through 3.

You can include the **apply-groups** statement at any level of the configuration hierarchy.

You can include only one **apply-groups** statement at each specific level of the configuration hierarchy. The **apply-groups** statement at a specific hierarchy level lists the configuration groups to be added to the containing statement's list of configuration groups.

**Options** *group-name*—One or more names specified in the **groups** statement.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Applying a Configuration Group” on page 157.

**Required Privilege Level** configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

**See Also** groups on page 180

---

## apply-groups-except

**Syntax** apply-groups-except [ *group-names* ];

**Hierarchy Level** All hierarchy levels except the top level

**Description** Disables inheritance of a configuration group.

**Options** *group-names*—One or more names specified in the **groups** statement.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Disabling Inheritance of a Configuration Group” on page 160.

**Required Privilege Level** configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

**See Also** groups on page 180

---

## groups

```
Syntax  groups {
        group-name {
            configuration-data;
        }
        lccn-re0 {
            configuration-data;
        }
        lccn-re1 {
            configuration-data;
        }
    }
```

**Hierarchy Level** [edit]

**Release Information** Statement introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Create a configuration group.

**Options** *configuration-data*—The configuration statements that are to be applied elsewhere in the configuration with the **apply-groups** statement, to have the target configuration inherit the statements in the group.

*group-name*—Name of the configuration group. To configure multiple groups, specify more than one *group-name*. On routers that support multiple Routing Engines, you can also specify two special group names:

- **re0**—Configuration statements that are to be applied to the Routing Engine in slot 0.
- **re1**—Configuration statements that are to be applied to the Routing Engine in slot 1.

The configuration specified in group **re0** is applied only if the current Routing Engine is in slot 0; likewise, the configuration specified in group **re1** is applied only if the current Routing Engine is in slot 1. Therefore, both Routing Engines can use the same configuration file, each using only the configuration statements that apply to it. Each **re0** or **re1** group contains at a minimum the configuration for the hostname and the management interface (**fxp0**). If each Routing Engine uses a different management interface, the group also should contain the configuration for the backup router and static routes.

(Routing matrix only) The TX Matrix platform supports group names for the Routing Engines in each connected T640 routing node in the following formats:

- **lccn-re0**—Configuration statements applied to the Routing Engine in slot 0 of the specified T640 routing node that is connected to a TX Matrix platform.
- **lccn-re1**—Configuration statements applied to the specified to the Routing Engine in slot 1 of the specified T640 routing node that is connected to a TX Matrix platform.

*n* identifies the T640 routing node and can be from 0 through 3.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Creating a Configuration Group” on page 156.

**Required Privilege Level** configure—To enter configuration mode.

**See Also** apply-groups on page 179, apply-groups-except on page 180



## Part 4

# CLI Command Summaries

- Summary of CLI Environment Commands on page 185
- Summary of CLI Configuration Mode Commands on page 193
- Summary of CLI Operational Mode Commands on page 211





## Chapter 13

# Summary of CLI Environment Commands

The following sections explain each of the command-line interface (CLI) environment commands described in this book. The commands are organized alphabetically.

### set cli complete-on-space

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli complete-on-space (off   on)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the CLI to complete a partial command entry when you type a space or a tab. This is the default behavior of the CLI.
<b>Options</b>	<p>off—Turn off command completion.</p> <p>on—Allow either a space or a tab to be used for command completion.</p>
<b>Sample Output</b>	<p>In the following example, pressing the spacebar changes the partial command entry from <b>com</b> to <b>complete-on-space</b>. The example shows how adding the keyword <b>off</b> at the end of the command disables command completion.</p> <pre>user@host&gt; set cli com&lt;Space&gt; user@host&gt;set cli complete-on-space off Disabling complete-on-space</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	“Setting Command Completion” on page 139
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli directory

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli directory <i>directory</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the current working directory.
<b>Options</b>	<i>directory</i> —Pathname of the working directory.
<b>Sample Output</b>	user@host> <b>set cli directory /var/home/regress</b> Current directory: /var/home/regress
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	“Setting the CLI Directory” on page 138
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli idle-timeout

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli idle-timeout <i>&lt;minutes&gt;</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the maximum time that an individual session can be idle before the user is logged off the router.
<b>Options</b>	<i>minutes</i> —(Optional) Maximum idle time. The range of values, in minutes, is 0 through 100,000. If you do not issue this command, and the user’s login class does not specify this value, the user is never forced off the system after extended idle times. Setting the value to 0 disables the timeout.
<b>Sample Output</b>	user@host> <b>set cli idle-timeout 60</b> Idle timeout set to 60 minutes
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	“Setting the Idle Timeout” on page 139
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli prompt

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli prompt <i>string</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the prompt so that it is displayed within the CLI.
<b>Options</b>	<i>string</i> —CLI prompt string. To include spaces in the prompt, enclose the string in quotation marks. By default, the string is <i>username@hostname</i> .
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set cli prompt lab1-router&gt; lab1-router&gt;</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the CLI Prompt” on page 138.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli restart-on-upgrade

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli restart-on-upgrade string (off   on)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	For an individual session, set the CLI to prompt you to restart the router after upgrading the software.
<b>Options</b>	off—Disables the prompt.  on—Enables the prompt.
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set cli restart-on-upgrade on Enabling restart-on-upgrade</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the CLI to Prompt After a Software Upgrade” on page 139.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli screen-length

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli screen-length <i>length</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set terminal screen length.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>length</i>—Number of lines of text that the terminal screen displays. The range of values, in number of lines, is 24 through 100,000. The default is 24.</p> <p>The point at which the <b>—(more)—</b> prompt appears on the screen is a function of this setting and the settings for the <b>set cli screen-width</b> and <b>set cli terminal</b> commands.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	set cli screen-width on page 188 set cli terminal on page 189 show cli on page 190
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set cli screen-length 75 Screen length set to 75</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the Screen Length” on page 138.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli screen-width

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli screen-width <i>width</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the terminal screen width.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>width</i>—Number of characters in a line. The range of values is 80 through 100,000. The default is 80.</p> <p>The point at which the <b>—(more)—</b> prompt appears on the screen is a function of this setting and the settings for the <b>set cli screen-length</b> and <b>set cli terminal</b> commands.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	set cli screen-length on page 188 set cli terminal on page 189 show cli on page 190
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set cli screen-width Screen width set to 132</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the Screen Width” on page 138.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli terminal

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli terminal <i>terminal-type</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the terminal type.
<b>Options</b>	<i>terminal-type</i> —Type of terminal that is connected to the Ethernet management port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ansi—ANSI-compatible terminal (80 characters by 24 lines)</li> <li>■ small-xterm—Small xterm window (80 characters by 24 lines)</li> <li>■ vt100—VT100-compatible terminal (80 characters by 24 lines)</li> <li>■ xterm—Large xterm window (80 characters by 65 lines)</li> </ul>
<b>Sample Output</b>	user@host> set cli terminal xterm
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the Terminal Type” on page 138.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set cli timestamp

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set cli timestamp (format <i>timestamp-format</i>   disable)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set a timestamp for CLI output.
<b>Options</b>	format <i>timestamp-format</i> —Set the data and time format for the timestamp. The timestamp format you specify can include the following placeholders in any order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ %m—Two-digit month</li> <li>■ %d—Two-digit date</li> <li>■ %T—Six-digit hour, minute, and seconds</li> </ul> Enclose the format in single quotation marks ( ' ). Do not use spaces. Use a hyphen ( - ) or similar character to separate placeholders.  disable—Remove the timestamp from the CLI.
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set cli timestamp format '%m-%d-%T' '04-21-17:39:13' CLI timestamp set to: '%m-%d-%T'</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Setting the CLI Timestamp” on page 139.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## set date

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set date ( <i>date-time</i>   ntp < <i>ntp-server</i> > <source-address <i>source-address</i> >)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set the data and time.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>date-time</i>—Date and time. Enter this string inside quotation marks.</p> <p>ntp—Use a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to synchronize the current date and time setting on the router.</p> <p><i>ntp-server</i>—(Optional) Specify the IP address of one or more NTP servers.</p> <p>source-address <i>source-address</i>—(Optional) Specify the source address that is used by the router to contact the remote NTP server.</p>
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; set date ntp 21 Apr 17:22:02 ntpdate[3867]: step time server 172.17.27.46 offset 8.759252 sec</pre>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## show cli

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show cli
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display configured CLI settings.
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; show cli CLI complete-on-space set to on CLI idle-timeout disabled CLI restart-on-upgrade set to on CLI screen-length set to 47 CLI screen-width set to 132 CLI terminal is 'vt100' CLI is operating in enhanced mode CLI timestamp disabled CLI working directory is '/var/home/regress'</pre>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## show cli authorization

---

**Syntax** show cli authorization

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Display the permissions for the current user.

**Sample Output**

```
user@host> show cli authorization
Current user: 'root' login: 'boojum' class '(root)'
Permissions:
  admin          -- Can view user accounts
  admin-control  -- Can modify user accounts
  clear          -- Can clear learned network information
  configure      -- Can enter configuration mode
  control        -- Can modify any config
  edit           -- Can edit full files
  field          -- Special for field (debug) support
  floppy         -- Can read and write from the floppy
  interface      -- Can view interface config
  interface-control -- Can modify interface config
  network        -- Can access the network
  reset          -- Can reset/restart interfaces and daemons
  routing        -- Can view routing config
  routing-control -- Can modify routing config
  shell          -- Can start a local shell
  snmp           -- Can view SNMP config
  snmp-control   -- Can modify SNMP config
  system         -- Can view system config
  system-control -- Can modify system config
  trace          -- Can view trace file settings
  trace-control  -- Can modify trace file settings
  view           -- Can view current values and statistics
  maintenance    -- Can become the super-user
  firewall       -- Can view firewall config
  firewall-control -- Can modify firewall config
  secret         -- Can view secret config
  secret-control -- Can modify secret config
```

**Required Privilege Level** view

## show cli directory

---

**Syntax** show cli directory

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Display the current working directory.

**Sample Output**

```
user@host> show cli directory
Current directory: /var/home/regress
```

**Required Privilege Level** view

## show cli history

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show cli history <i>&lt;count&gt;</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display a list of previous CLI commands.
<b>Options</b>	none—Display all previous CLI commands.  <i>count</i> —(Optional) Maximum number of commands to display.
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre>user@host&gt; show cli history 11:14:14 -- show arp 11:22:10 -- show cli authorization 11:27:12 -- show cli history</pre>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying CLI Command History” on page 32.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view



## Chapter 14

# Summary of CLI Configuration Mode Commands

The following sections explain each of the command-line interface (CLI) configuration mode commands describes in this book. The commands are organized alphabetically.

### activate

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>activate (statement   identifier)</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Remove the <code>inactive:</code> tag from a statement, effectively adding the statement or identifier back to the configuration. Statements or identifiers that have been activated take effect when you next issue the <code>commit</code> command.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>identifier</i>—Identifier from which you are removing the <code>inactive</code> tag. It must be an identifier at the current hierarchy level.</p> <p><i>statement</i>—Statement from which you are removing the <code>inactive</code> tag. It must be a statement at the current hierarchy level.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers” on page 88.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<code>configure</code> —To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>deactivate</code> on page 197

## annotate

---

<b>Syntax</b>	annotate <i>statement</i> "comment-string"
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Add comments to a configuration. You can add comments only at the current hierarchy level.</p> <p>Any comments you add appear only when you view the configuration by entering the <b>show</b> command in configuration mode or the <b>show configuration</b> command in operational mode.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>comment-string</i>—Text of the comment. You must enclose it in quotation marks. In the comment string, you can include the comment delimiters <code>/* */</code> or <code>#</code>. If you do not specify any, the comment string is enclosed with the <code>/* */</code> comment delimiters. If a comment for the specified <i>statement</i> already exists, it is deleted and replaced with the new comment.</p> <p><i>statement</i>—Statement to which you are attaching the comment.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Adding Comments in a Configuration” on page 89.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	See the <i>description</i> statement in the <i>JUNOS Network Interfaces Configuration Guide</i> .

## commit

---

<b>Syntax</b>	commit <<at <"string">> <and-quit> <check> <comment <"comment-string">> <confirmed> <display detail> <minutes> <synchronize>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Commit the set of changes to the database and cause the changes to take operational effect.
<b>Options</b>	<p>at &lt;"string"&gt;—(Optional) Save software configuration changes and activate the configuration at a future time, or upon reboot.</p> <p><i>string</i> is <i>reboot</i> or the future time to activate the configuration changes. Enclose the <i>string</i> value (including <i>reboot</i>) in quotation marks (""). You can specify time in two formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A time value in the form <i>hh:mm[:ss]</i> (hours, minutes, and optionally seconds)— Commit the configuration at the specified time, which must be in the future but before 11:59:59 PM on the day the <b>commit at</b> configuration command is issued. Use 24-hour time for the <i>hh</i> value; for example, 04:30:00 is 4:30:00 AM, and 20:00 is 8:00 PM. The time is interpreted with respect to the clock and time zone settings on the router.</li> </ul>

- A date and time value in the form *yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm* [:ss] (year, month, date, hours, minutes, and, optionally, seconds)—Commit the configuration at the specified day and time, which must be after the **commit at** command is issued. Use 24-hour time for the *hh* value. For example, **2003-08-21 12:30:00** is 12:30 PM on August 21, 2003. The time is interpreted with respect to the clock and time zone settings on the router.

For example, **commit at "18:00:00"**. For date and time, include both values in the same set of quotation marks. For example, **commit at "2005-03-10 14:00:00"**.

A *commit check* is performed when you issue the **commit at** configuration mode command. If the result of the check is successful, then the current user is logged out of configuration mode, and the configuration data is left in a read-only state. No other commit can be performed until the scheduled commit is completed.



**NOTE:** If the JUNOS software fails before the configuration changes become active, all configuration changes are lost.

You cannot issue the **commit at** configuration command when there is a pending reboot.

You cannot issue the **request system reboot** command once you schedule a commit operation for a specific time in the future.

You cannot commit a configuration when a scheduled commit is pending. For information about how to use the **clear** command to cancel a scheduled configuration, see the *JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

---

**and-quit**—(Optional) Commit the configuration and, if the configuration contains no errors and the commit succeeds, exit from configuration mode.

**check**—(Optional) Verify the syntax of the configuration, but do not activate it.

**comment** <*comment-string*> —(Optional) Add a comment that describes the committed configuration. The comment can be as long as 512 bytes and must be typed on a single line. You cannot include a comment with the **commit check** command. Enclose *comment-string* in quotation marks ("). For example, **commit comment "Includes changes recommended by SW Lab"**.

**confirmed** <*minutes*>—(Optional) Require that the commit be confirmed within the specified amount of time. To confirm a commit, enter either a **commit** or **commit check** command. If the commit is not confirmed within the time limit, the configuration rolls back automatically to the precommit configuration and a broadcast message is sent to all logged-in users. To show when a rollback is scheduled, enter the **show system commit** command.

**Range:** 1 through 65,535 minutes

**Default:** 10 minutes

**display detail**—(Optional) Monitors the commit process.

**synchronize**—(Optional) If your router has two Routing Engines, you can manually direct one Routing Engine to synchronize its configuration with the other by issuing the **commit synchronize** command. The Routing Engine on which you execute this command (request Routing Engine) copies and loads its candidate configuration to the other (responding Routing Engine). Both Routing Engines then perform a syntax check on the candidate configuration file being committed. If no errors are found, the configuration is activated and becomes the current operational configuration on both Routing Engines. The **commit synchronize** command does not work if the responding Routing Engine has uncommitted configuration changes.



**NOTE:** When you issue the **commit synchronize** command, you must use the **apply-groups re0** and **re1** commands. For information about how to use groups, see “Applying a Configuration Group” on page 157.

The responding Routing Engine must use JUNOS Release 5.0 or later.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Verifying a Configuration” on page 92, “Committing a Configuration” on page 92, “Scheduling a Commit Operation” on page 95, “Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers” on page 88, “Monitoring the Commit Process” on page 96, and “Adding a Comment to Describe the Committed Configuration” on page 97.

**Required Privilege Level** **configure**—To enter configuration mode.

## copy

**Syntax** *copy existing-statement to new-statement*

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Make a copy of an existing statement in the configuration.

**Options** *existing-statement*—Statement to copy.

*new-statement*—Copy of the statement.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Copying a Statement in the Configuration” on page 84.

**Required Privilege Level** **configure**—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

## deactivate

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>deactivate (statement   identifier)</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Add the <code>inactive:</code> tag to a statement, effectively commenting out the statement or identifier from the configuration. Statements or identifiers marked as inactive do not take effect when you issue the <code>commit</code> command.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>identifier</i>—Identifier to which you are adding the <code>inactive:</code> tag. It must be an identifier at the current hierarchy level.</p> <p><i>statement</i>—Statement to which you are adding the <code>inactive:</code> tag. It must be a statement at the current hierarchy level.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers” on page 88.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<code>configure</code> —To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>activate</code> on page 193, <code>delete</code> on page 197

## delete

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete &lt;statement-path&gt; &lt;identifier&gt;</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Delete a statement or identifier. All subordinate statements and identifiers contained within the specified statement path are deleted with it.</p> <p>Deleting a statement or an identifier effectively “unconfigures” or disables the functionality associated with that statement or identifier.</p> <p>If you do not specify <i>statement-path</i> or <i>identifier</i>, the entire hierarchy starting at the current hierarchy level is removed.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>statement-path</i>—(Optional) Path to an existing statement or identifier. Include this if the statement or identifier to be deleted is not at the current hierarchy level.</p> <p><i>identifier</i>—(Optional) Name of the statement or identifier to delete.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Removing a Statement from the Configuration” on page 82.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<code>configure</code> —To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>deactivate</code> on page 197

**edit**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>edit statement-path</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Move inside the specified statement hierarchy. If the statement does not exist, it is created.</p> <p>You cannot use the <b>edit</b> command to change the value of identifiers. You must use the <b>set</b> command.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<i>statement-path</i> —Path to the statement.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	set on page 205

**exit**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>exit &lt;configuration-mode&gt;</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Exit the current level of the statement hierarchy, returning to the level prior to the last <b>edit</b> command, or exit from configuration mode. The <b>quit</b> and <b>exit</b> commands are synonyms.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>none</i>—Return to the previous edit level. If you are at the top of the statement hierarchy, exit configuration mode.</p> <p><i>configuration-mode</i>—(Optional) Exit from configuration mode.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	top on page 209, up on page 209

**help**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	help < (apropos   topic   reference) < <i>string</i> > >
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display help about available configuration statements.
<b>Options</b>	<p>apropos—Display all hierarchy levels containing the statement.</p> <p>reference—Display summary information for the statement.</p> <p><i>string</i>—String or regular expression matching configuration statements for which you need help.</p> <p>topic—(Optional) Display usage guidelines for the statement.</p> <p>Entering the help command without an option provides introductory information on how to use the help command.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name” on page 35.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode.

**insert**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	insert < <i>statement-path</i> > <i>identifier1</i> (before   after) <i>identifier2</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Insert an identifier in to an existing hierarchy.
<b>Options</b>	<p>after—Place <i>identifier1</i> after <i>identifier2</i>.</p> <p>before—Place <i>identifier1</i> before <i>identifier2</i>.</p> <p><i>identifier1</i>—Existing identifier.</p> <p><i>identifier2</i>—New identifier to insert.</p> <p><i>statement-path</i>—(Optional) Path to the existing identifier.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Inserting a New Identifier” on page 86.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

## load

---

<b>Syntax</b>	load (patch   merge   override   replace   set   update) ( <i>filename</i>   terminal) <relative>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Load a configuration from an ASCII configuration file or from terminal input. Your current location in the configuration hierarchy is ignored when the load operation occurs.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>filename</i>—Name of the file to load. For information about specifying the filename, see “Specifying Filenames and URLs” on page 60.</p> <p><i>merge</i>—Combine the configuration that is currently shown in the CLI and the configuration in <i>filename</i>.</p> <p><i>override</i>—Discard the entire configuration that is currently shown in the CLI and load the entire configuration in <i>filename</i>. Marks every object as changed.</p> <p><i>patch</i>—Change part of the configuration and mark only those parts as changed.</p> <p><i>replace</i>—Look for a <b>replace:</b> tag in <i>filename</i>, delete the existing statement of the same name, and replace it with the configuration in <i>filename</i>.</p> <p><i>set</i>—Merge a set of commands with an existing configuration. This option executes the configuration instructions line-by-line as they are stored in a file or from a terminal. The instructions can contain any configuration mode command, such as <b>set</b>, <b>edit</b>, <b>exit</b>, and <b>top</b>.</p> <p><i>relative</i>—(Optional) Use the <i>merge</i> or <i>replace</i> option without specifying the full hierarchy level.</p> <p><i>terminal</i>—Use the text you type at the terminal as input to the configuration. Type <b>Ctrl+d</b> to end terminal input.</p> <p><i>update</i>—Discard the entire configuration that is currently shown in the CLI, and load the entire configuration in <i>filename</i>. Marks changed objects only.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Loading a Configuration From a File” on page 117.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.



**quit**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	quit <configuration-mode>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Exit the current level of the statement hierarchy, returning to the level prior to the last <b>edit</b> command, or exit from configuration mode. The <b>quit</b> and <b>exit</b> commands are synonyms.
<b>Options</b>	<p>none—Return to the previous edit level. If you are at the top of the statement hierarchy, exit configuration mode.</p> <p>configuration-mode—(Optional) Exit from configuration mode.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.
<b>See Also</b>	top on page 209, up on page 209

**rename**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	rename <statement-path> <i>identifier1</i> to <i>identifier2</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Rename an existing configuration statement or identifier.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>identifier1</i>—Existing identifier to rename.</p> <p><i>identifier2</i>—New name of identifier.</p> <p><i>statement-path</i>—(Optional) Path to an existing statement or identifier.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Renaming an Identifier” on page 85.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

## replace

---

<b>Syntax</b>	replace pattern <i>pattern1</i> with <i>pattern2</i> <upto <i>n</i> >
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced in JUNOS Release 7.6.
<b>Description</b>	Replace identifiers or values in a configuration.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>pattern1</i>—Text string or regular expression that defines the identifiers or values you want to match.</p> <p><i>pattern2</i>—Text string or regular expression that replaces the identifiers and values located with <i>pattern1</i>.</p> <p>Juniper Networks uses standard UNIX-style regular expression syntax (as defined in POSIX 1003.2). If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose the expression in quotation marks. Greedy qualifiers (match as much as possible) are supported. Lazy qualifiers (match as little as possible) are not.</p> <p>upto <i>n</i>—Number of objects replaced. The value of <i>n</i> controls the total number of objects that are replaced in the configuration (not the total number of times the pattern occurs). Objects at the same hierarchy level (siblings) are replaced first. Multiple occurrences of a pattern within a given object are considered a single replacement. If you do not specify an <b>upto</b> option, all identifiers and values in the configuration that match <i>pattern1</i> are replaced.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Using Global Replace in a Configuration” on page 145.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

## rollback

---

<b>Syntax</b>	rollback (number   rescue)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Return to a previously committed configuration. The software saves the last 50 committed configurations, including the rollback number, date, time, and name of the user who issued the <b>commit</b> configuration command.</p> <p>The currently operational JUNOS software configuration is stored in the file <b>juniper.conf</b>, and the last three committed configurations are stored in the files <b>juniper.conf.1</b>, <b>juniper.conf.2</b>, and <b>juniper.conf.3</b>. These four files are located in the directory <b>/config</b>, which is on the router's flash drive. The remaining 46 previous committed configurations, the files <b>juniper.conf.4</b> through <b>juniper.conf.49</b>, are stored in the directory <b>/var/db/config</b>, which is on the router's hard disk.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p>none—Return to the most recently saved configuration.</p> <p><i>number</i>—Configuration to return to.  <b>Range:</b> 0 through 49. The most recently saved configuration is number 0, and the oldest saved configuration is number 49.  <b>Default:</b> 0</p> <p><i>rescue</i>—Return to the rescue configuration.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Returning to a Configuration Prior to the Most Recently Committed One” on page 111 and “Creating and Returning to a Rescue Configuration” on page 114
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	rollback—To roll back to configurations other than the one most recently committed.

## run

---

<b>Syntax</b>	run <i>command</i>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Run a top-level CLI command without exiting from configuration mode.
<b>Options</b>	<i>command</i> —CLI top-level command.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Verifying a Configuration” on page 92.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode.

**save**

**Syntax** `save filename`

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Save the configuration to an ASCII file. The contents of the current level of the statement hierarchy (and below) are saved, along with the statement hierarchy containing it. This allows a section of the configuration to be saved, while fully specifying the statement hierarchy.

When saving a file to a remote system, the software uses the `scp/ssh` protocol.

**Options** *filename*—Name of the saved file. You can specify a filename in one of the following ways:

- *filename*—File in the user's home directory (the current directory) on the local flash drive.
- *path/filename*—File on the local flash drive.
- */var/filename* or */var/path/filename*—File on the local hard disk.
- *a:filename* or *a:path/filename*—File on the local drive. The default path is `/` (the root-level directory). The removable media can be in MS-DOS or UNIX (UFS) format.
- *hostname:/path/filename*, *hostname:filename*, *hostname:path/filename*, or *scp://hostname/path/filename*—File on an `scp/ssh` client. This form is not available in the worldwide version of the JUNOS software. The default path is the user's home directory on the remote system. You can also specify *hostname* as *username@hostname*.
- *ftp://hostname/path/filename*—File on an FTP server. You can also specify *hostname* as *username@hostname* or *username:password@hostname*. The default path is the user's home directory. To specify an absolute path, the path must start with the string `%2F`; for example, *ftp://hostname/%2Fpath/filename*. To have the system prompt you for the password, specify `prompt` in place of the password. If a password is required, and you do not specify the password or `prompt`, an error message is displayed:

```
user@host> file copy ftp://username@ftp.hostname.net//filename
file copy ftp.hostname.net: Not logged in.
```

```
user@host> file copy ftp://username:prompt@ftp.hostname.net//filename
Password for username@ftp.hostname.net:
```

- `http://hostname/path/filename`—File on a Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. You can also specify `hostname` as `username@hostname` or `username:password@hostname`. If a password is required and you omit it, you are prompted for it.
- `re0:/path/filename` or `re1:/path/filename`—File on a local Routing Engine.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Deactivating and Reactivating Statements and Identifiers” on page 88.

**Required Privilege Level** `configure`—To enter configuration mode.

## set

---

**Syntax** `set <statement-path> identifier`

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Create a statement hierarchy and set identifier values. This is similar to `edit` except that your current level in the hierarchy does not change.

**Options** `identifier`—Name of the statement or identifier to set.

`statement-path`—(Optional) Path to an existing statement hierarchy level. If that hierarchy level does not exist, it is created.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.

**Required Privilege Level** `configure`—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

**See Also** `edit` on page 198

## show

---

**Syntax** `show <statement-path> <identifier>`

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Display the current configuration.

**Options** `none`—Display the entire configuration at the current hierarchy level.

`identifier`—(Optional) Display the configuration for the specified identifier.

`statement-path`—(Optional) Display the configuration for the specified statement hierarchy path.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.

**Required Privilege Level** `configure`—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

See the following sections:

- [show | display inheritance defaults](#) on page 206
- [show | display set](#) on page 206
- [show | display set relative](#) on page 207
- [show groups junos-defaults](#) on page 208

## ***show | display inheritance defaults***

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show   display inheritance defaults &lt;  grep compress&gt;</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display the JUNOS software defaults that have been applied to the configuration.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Using JUNOS Default Groups” on page 176.
<b>Options</b>	<code>  grep compress</code> —Display information about the compression of the current operational configuration.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre> user@host# <b>show system ports   display inheritance defaults</b> ## ## 'console' was inherited from group 'junos-defaults' ## 'vt100' was inherited from group 'junos-defaults' ## console type vt100; </pre>

## ***show | display set***

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show   display set</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration from the top level of the hierarchy as <code>set</code> commands
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying set Commands from the Configuration” on page 103.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view
<b>Sample Output</b>	<pre> user@host# <b>show   display set</b> set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.230/24 set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family iso set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 0 family mpls set interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/8 deactivate interfaces fe-0/0/0 unit 1 </pre>

**show | display set relative**

**Syntax** show | display set relative

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration from the current hierarchy level.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Displaying set Commands from the Configuration” on page 103.

**Required Privilege Level** view

**Sample Output** [edit interfaces fe-0/0/0]  
 user@host# **show**  
 unit 0 {  
     family inet {  
         address 192.107.1.230/24;  
     }  
     family iso;  
     family mpls;  
 }  
 inactive: unit 1 {  
     family inet {  
         address 10.0.0.1/8;  
     }  
 }  
 user@host# **show | display set relative**  
 set unit 0 family inet address 192.107.1.230/24  
 set unit 0 family iso  
 set unit 0 family mpls  
 set unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/8  
 deactivate unit 1

***show groups junos-defaults***

**Syntax**    show groups junos-defaults

**Release Information**    Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description**    Display the full set of available preset statements from the JUNOS software default group.

**Usage Guidelines**    See “Using JUNOS Default Groups” on page 176.

**Required Privilege Level**    view

**Sample Output**    user@host# **show groups junos-defaults**

```

groups {
  junos-defaults {
    applications {
      #
      # File Transfer Protocol
      #
      application junos-ftp {
        application-protocol ftp;
        protocol tcp;
        destination-port 21;
      }
      #
      # Trivial File Transfer Protocol
      #
      application junos-tftp {
        application-protocol tftp;
        protocol udp;
        destination-port 69;
      }
      #
      # RPC port mapper on TCP
      #
      application junos-rpc-portmap-tcp {
        application-protocol rpc-portmap;
        protocol tcp;
        destination-port 111;
      }
      #
      # RPC port mapper on UDP
      #
    }
  }
}
```



## status

---

<b>Syntax</b>	status
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display the users currently editing the configuration.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying Users Currently Editing the Configuration” on page 99.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode.

## top

---

<b>Syntax</b>	top <configuration-command>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Return to the top level of configuration command mode, which is indicated by the [edit] banner.
<b>Option</b>	<i>configuration-command</i> —Issue configuration mode commands from the top of the hierarchy.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79 and “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode.
<b>See Also</b>	exit on page 198, up on page 209

## up

---

<b>Syntax</b>	up <number> <configuration-command>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Move up one level in the statement hierarchy.
<b>Options</b>	<p>none—Move up one level in the configuration hierarchy.</p> <p><i>number</i>—(Optional) Move up the specified number of levels in the configuration hierarchy.</p> <p><i>configuration-command</i>—Issue configuration mode commands from a location higher in the hierarchy.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79 and “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode.
<b>See Also</b>	exit on page 198, top on page 209

## update

---

<b>Syntax</b>	update
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced in JUNOS Release 7.5.
<b>Description</b>	Update private candidate configuration with a copy of the most recently committed configuration, including your private changes.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Updating the Configure Private Configuration” on page 103.



**NOTE:** The **update** command is available only when you are in configure private mode.

---

## wildcard

---

<b>Syntax</b>	wildcard delete <statement-path> <identifier> <regular-expression>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Delete a statement or identifier. All subordinate statements and identifiers contained within the specified statement path are deleted with it.</p> <p>Deleting a statement or an identifier effectively “unconfigures” or disables the functionality associated with that statement or identifier.</p> <p>If you do not specify <i>statement-path</i> or <i>identifier</i>, the entire hierarchy starting at the current hierarchy level is removed.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>delete</b>—Delete several related configuration items simultaneously, such as channelized interfaces or static routes, by using a single command and regular expressions.</p> <p><i>statement-path</i>—(Optional) Path to an existing statement or identifier. Include this if the statement or identifier to be deleted is not at the current hierarchy level.</p> <p><i>identifier</i>—(Optional) Name of the statement or identifier to delete.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Use the opto option to perform a replacement:” on page 149.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure—To enter configuration mode; other required privilege levels depend on where the statement is located in the configuration hierarchy.

## Chapter 15

# Summary of CLI Operational Mode Commands

The following sections explain each of the command-line interface (CLI) operational mode commands described in this book. The commands are organized alphabetically.

### configure

---

<b>Syntax</b>	configure   configure exclusive   configure private
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Enter configuration mode.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Entering and Exiting Configuration Mode” on page 76.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	configure

### file

---

<b>Syntax</b>	file (archive   checksum   compare   copy   delete   list   rename   show)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Copy files to and from the router, compare files, or delete a file on a local router.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Viewing Files and Directories” on page 57. See also the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> .
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	maintenance

## help

---

<b>Syntax</b>	help <(topic   reference   syslog   tip (cli <number>))>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Display help about available configuration statements or general information on getting help.
<b>Options</b>	<p>Display all hierarchy levels containing the statement.</p> <p>reference—Display summary information for the statement.</p> <p>syslog—Display system log messages.</p> <p>tip cli &lt;number&gt; —Display CLI tips that are associated with a number.</p> <p>topic—(Optional) Display usage guidelines for the statement.</p> <p>Entering the <b>help</b> command without an option provides introductory information on using the <b>help</b> and <b>?</b> commands.</p>
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See “Getting Help Based on a String in a Statement Name” on page 35 and “Displaying Tips About CLI Commands” on page 41.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	None.

## | (pipe)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	(compare   count   display (changed   commit-scripts   detail   display set   inheritance   xml)   except <i>pattern</i>   find <i>pattern</i>   hold   last <i>lines</i>   match <i>pattern</i>   no-more   request message (all   <i>account@terminal</i> ) resolve <full-names>   save <i>filename</i>   trim <i>columns</i> )
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4. display commit-scripts option added in JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Filter the output of an operational mode or a configuration mode command.
<b>Options</b>	<p>compare (filename   rollback <i>n</i>)—(Configuration mode only, and only with the <b>show</b> command) Compare configuration changes with another configuration file.</p> <p>count—Display the number of lines in the output.</p> <p>display—Display additional information about the configuration contents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ changed—Tag changes with <b>junos:changed attribute</b> (XML only).</li> <li>■ commit-scripts—(Configuration mode only) Display all statements that are in a configuration, including statements that were generated by transient changes. For more information, see the <i>JUNOS Configuration and Diagnostic Automation Guide</i>.</li> <li>■ detail—(Configuration mode only) Display configuration data detail.</li> </ul>

- **inheritance** <brief | default | groups | terse>—(Configuration mode only) Display inherited configuration data and source group.
- **set**—Display the configuration as a series of configuration mode commands required to recreate the configuration.
- **xml**—(Operational mode only) Display the command output as JUNOScript (Extensible Markup Language [XML]) tags.

**except *pattern***—Ignore text matching a regular expression when searching the output. If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks.

**find *pattern***—Display the output starting at the first occurrence of text matching a regular expression. If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks (" ").

**last *lines***—Display the last number of lines you want to view from the end of the configuration.

**hold**—Hold text without exiting the **-More-** prompt.

**match *pattern***—Search for text matching a regular expression. If the regular expression contains spaces, operators, or wildcard characters, enclose it in quotation marks.

**no-more**—Display output all at once rather than one screen at a time.

**resolve**—Convert IP addresses into Domain Name System (DNS) names. Truncates to fit original size unless **full-names** is specified. To prevent the names from being truncated, use the **full-names** option.

**request message** (all | *account@terminal*)—Display command output on the terminal of a specific user logged in to your router, or on the terminals of all users logged in to your router.

**save *filename***—Save the output to a file or URL. For information about specifying the filename, see “Specifying Filenames and URLs” on page 60.

**trim *columns***—Trim specified number of columns from the start line.

**Usage Guidelines** See “Filtering Command Output” on page 127 and “Displaying the Current Configuration” on page 79.

## quit

**Syntax** quit

**Release Information** Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.

**Description** Exit from the CLI to a UNIX shell.

**Required Privilege Level** shell and maintenance

## request

---

<b>Syntax</b>	request <chassis   ipsec switch   message   mpls   routing-engine   security   services   system   flow-collector   support information>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Stop or reboot router components, switch between primary and backup components, display messages, and display system information.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Most request commands are discussed in the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> . The following request commands are discussed in the <i>JUNOS Interfaces Command Reference</i> : request ipsec switch and request services.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	maintenance

## restart

---

<b>Syntax</b>	restart <adaptive-services   chassis-control   class-of-service   disk-monitoring   ecc-error-logging   firewall   interface-control   kernel-replication   l2tpd-service   mib-process   network-access-service   pgm   pic-services-logging   pppoe   remote-operations   routing <logical-router <i>logical-router-name</i> >   sampling   service-deployment   snmp   web-management> <gracefully   immediately   soft>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Restart router software processes on all platforms (with the exception of routing matrixes and J-series Services Routers).
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> .
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	reset

## restart (Routing Matrix)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	restart <adaptive-services   chassis-control   class-of-service   disk-monitoring   ecc-error-logging   firewall   interface-control   kernel-replication   l2tpd-service   mib-process   network-access-service   pgm   pic-services-logging   pppoe   remote-operations   routing <logical-router <i>logical-router-name</i> >   sampling   service-deployment   snmp   web-management> <all   all-lcc   lcc <i>number</i> > <gracefully   immediately   soft>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Restart router software processes on a routing matrix.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> .
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	reset

## restart (J-series Services Routers)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	restart <adaptive-services   chassis-control   class-of-service   dhcp   firewall   interface-control   l2tpd-service   mib-process   network-access-service   pgm   pppoe   remote-operations   routing <logical-router <i>logical-router-name</i> >   sampling   service-deployment   snmp   usb-control   web-management> <gracefully   immediately   soft>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Restart router software processes on J-series Services Routers.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> .
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	reset

## set

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set (chassis   cli   date)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure chassis, CLI properties, and the router's date and time.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	See "Controlling the CLI Environment" on page 137 and "Using the Comment Character #" on page 68. For information about setting chassis properties, see the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> .
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view

## show

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show (accounting   aps   arp   as-path   bfd   bgp   chassis   class-of-service   cli   configuration   connections   dvmp   dynamic-tunnels   firewall   helper   host   igmp   ike   ilmi   interfaces   ipsec   ipv6   isis   l2circuit   l2vpn   ldp   link-management   log   mld   mpls   msdp   multicast   ntp   ospf   ospf3   passive-monitoring   pfe   pgm   pim   policer   policy   pppoe   rip   ripng   route   rsvp   sap   services   snmp   ssh-known-hosts   system   task   ted   version   vpls   vrrp)
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before JUNOS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Show information about all aspects of the software, including interfaces and routing protocols.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Most show commands are discussed in the <i>JUNOS System Basics and Services Command Reference</i> . The following show commands are discussed in the <i>JUNOS Interfaces Command Reference</i> : show aps, show ike, show ilmi, show interfaces, show ipsec, show passive-monitoring, show pppoe, show services, and show vrrp.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	Depends on the specific command.





## Part 5

# Indexes

- Index on page 219
- Index of Statements and Commands on page 227



# Index

## Symbols

!	
in interface names .....	145
regular expression operator .....	130, 146
wildcard character .....	162
" ", configuration group wildcards.....	162
#	
comment character	
in commands.....	68
in configuration statements.....	89
\$	
regular expression operator .....	130, 146
()	
regular expression operator .....	130, 146
---(more)--- prompt .....	127–128
*	
in interface names .....	145
regular expression operator .....	146
wildcard character .....	162
+	
in statement lists .....	29, 81
regular expression operator .....	146
.	
regular expression operator .....	146
/* */, comment delimiters .....	89
< >	
wildcard patterns .....	162
>	
in statement lists .....	28, 81
?	
regular expression operator .....	162
wildcard.....	162
[ ]	
in interface names .....	145
regular expression operator .....	130, 146
wildcard characters.....	162
^	
regular expression operator .....	130, 146
{ }	
specifying statements .....	121
(pipe)	
command output, filtering .....	129–135, 212

## A

access privilege levels	
entering configuration mode .....	76
activate command	
usage guidelines .....	72, 88
active configuration .....	4
addresses	
machine name.....	12
annotate command .....	72
usage guidelines .....	89
apply-groups statement	
usage guidelines .....	157
apply-groups-except statement	
usage guidelines .....	160
authorization <i>See</i> permissions	

## C

candidate configuration .....	4
clear command	
usage guidelines .....	45
CLI .....	5
command completion .....	5, 185
command history .....	32
displaying.....	192
command mode	
overview .....	4
comparing configuration versions.....	113
configuration mode	
commands, table .....	72
description .....	71
example configuration.....	76
hierarchy tree, description.....	75
navigation commands, table .....	31
statement path, example .....	76
current working directory	
displaying.....	191
setting .....	186
date	
setting .....	190
editing command line.....	144
environment settings .....	137
error messages .....	23
hierarchy of commands .....	5
idle timeout, setting .....	186
interface elements.....	22

keyboard sequences .....	25, 144	comments	
overview .....	3	adding to configuration file .....	89
permissions, displaying .....	191	<i>See also</i> configuration statements	
prompt strings .....	138	commit   display detail command	
prompt, setting .....	187	usage guidelines .....	96
restart, after software upgrade .....	187	commit and-quit command	
screen length, setting .....	188	usage guidelines .....	93
screen width, setting .....	188	commit at command	
settings, displaying .....	190	usage guidelines .....	95
terminal type, setting .....	189	commit check command	
timestamp, setting .....	189	usage guidelines .....	92
tutorial .....	9	commit command	
type checking .....	123	usage guidelines .....	72, 92
users, monitoring .....	55	commit comment command	
word history .....	32	usage guidelines .....	97
working directory .....	138, 139	commit confirmed command	
command hierarchy .....	5	usage guidelines .....	93
command history		commit scripts .....	7
operational mode .....	32	commit synchronize command	
command output		usage guidelines .....	88
configuration details .....	106	committing configuration	
configuration, comparing files .....	131	basic .....	92
displaying .....	25	confirmation required .....	93
end of, displaying from .....	134	and exiting configuration mode .....	93
number of lines, counting .....	132	logging message about .....	97
pagination, preventing .....	134	monitoring .....	96
regular expressions		scheduling for later .....	95
first match, displaying from .....	133	synchronizing on Routing Engines .....	125
matching output, displaying .....	134	compare command	
nonmatching output, ignoring .....	133	usage guidelines .....	113
retaining .....	133	compare filter .....	131
saving to a file .....	135	completing partial command entry .....	185
sending to users .....	134	configuration	
XML format, displaying .....	132	adding comments .....	89
command output, filtering		candidate .....	4
comparing configuration versions .....	113	committing .....	92
command shell .....	3	confirmation required .....	93
commands		and exiting configuration mode .....	93
completion .....	39, 139	logging message about .....	97
configuration mode CLI, table .....	72	monitoring process .....	96
configure .....	139	scheduling for later .....	95
filenames, specifying .....	60	synchronizing on Routing Engines .....	125
help about commands .....	34, 35	comparing with previous .....	113
hierarchy .....	5	copying	
history .....	32	statements .....	84
options .....	27, 49	deactivating statement or identifier .....	88
overview .....	45	displaying	
overview of types .....	27	current configuration .....	79
privilege levels .....	29	details .....	106
URLs, specifying .....	60	global replacement .....	145
comment character (#) in operational mode		groups <i>See</i> configuration groups	
commands .....	68	identifiers <i>See</i> identifiers	
		loading .....	117
		locking .....	100

- merging current and new ..... 117
- reactivating statement or identifier ..... 88
- removing
  - statements ..... 82
- replacing ..... 117
- saving to file ..... 115
- special symbols in ..... 29, 81
- statements *See* configuration statements
- storage of previous ..... 110
- verifying ..... 92
- configuration files
  - filename, specifying ..... 60
  - saving to files ..... 115
  - URL, specifying ..... 60
- configuration groups
  - applying ..... 157
  - creating ..... 156
  - example configuration groups ..... 165
  - inheritance model ..... 154
  - inherited values ..... 161
  - interface parameters ..... 167, 169
  - nested groups ..... 158
  - overview ..... 154
  - peer entities ..... 171
  - re0, re1 groups ..... 156
  - regional configurations ..... 173
  - sets of statements ..... 166
  - wildcards ..... 162, 174
- configuration mode, CLI ..... 92
  - + ..... 29, 81
  - > ..... 28, 81
- command completion ..... 39
- commands
  - activate ..... 72
  - annotate ..... 72
  - commit ..... 72
  - copy ..... 72
  - deactivate ..... 72
  - delete ..... 72
  - edit ..... 72
  - exit ..... 72
  - help ..... 72
  - insert ..... 72
  - load ..... 72
  - paste ..... 72
  - quit ..... 72
  - rollback ..... 72
  - run ..... 73
  - save ..... 73
  - set ..... 73
  - show ..... 73
  - status ..... 73
  - table ..... 72
  - top ..... 73
  - up ..... 73
  - update ..... 73
- configuration hierarchy, description ..... 75
- copying configuration statements ..... 84
- description ..... 71
- displaying current configuration ..... 79
- entering configuration mode ..... 76
- example ..... 14
- example configuration ..... 76
- exiting configuration mode ..... 77
- global replacement ..... 145
- hierarchy tree, description ..... 75
- identifier, description ..... 73
- loading configuration ..... 117
- locking ..... 100
- navigation commands, table ..... 31
- statement
  - container ..... 75
  - description ..... 73
  - leaf ..... 75
- statement hierarchy, figure ..... 75
- statement path, example ..... 76
- switching to operational mode ..... 30
- users editing configuration
  - displaying ..... 99
  - multiple simultaneous users ..... 98
  - verifying configurations ..... 92
- configuration statements
  - adding comments about ..... 89
  - copying ..... 84
  - deactivating ..... 88
  - hierarchy
    - conceptual overview ..... 5
  - inheriting from groups ..... 166
  - overviews ..... 28, 81
  - reactivating ..... 88
  - removing ..... 82
  - structure and components ..... 121
  - symbols, including in statements ..... 29, 81
- configuration, router
  - activating ..... 111
  - committed, most recent, returning to and
    - loading without activating ..... 111
  - edit command, using ..... 78
  - example ..... 76
  - modifying ..... 78
  - previous, displaying ..... 111
  - prior to most recently committed,
    - returning to ..... 111
  - set command, using ..... 78
- configure command
  - names and addresses ..... 12
  - usage guidelines ..... 47, 76

- configure exclusive command
  - usage guidelines ..... 100
- configure private command
  - usage guidelines ..... 101
- container statements ..... 5
- conventions, documentation ..... xix
- copy command
  - usage guidelines ..... 47, 72, 84
- copying statements in configurations ..... 84
- count filter ..... 132
- current configuration, displaying ..... 79
- current working directory
  - displaying ..... 191
  - setting ..... 186
- cursor, moving ..... 144
- customer support
  - contacting ..... xxiii
- D**
- data types, CLI ..... 123
- date
  - setting from CLI ..... 190
- deactivate command
  - usage guidelines ..... 72, 88
- deactivating statements and identifiers ..... 88
- default configuration group ..... 176
- delete command
  - usage guidelines ..... 72, 82
- directories
  - working, displaying ..... 191
- disable statement
  - usage guidelines ..... 88
- display detail command
  - usage guidelines ..... 106
- display inheritance command
  - usage guidelines ..... 161
- display set command
  - usage guidelines ..... 103
- display xml filter ..... 132
- documentation conventions ..... xix
- E**
- edit command
  - usage guidelines ..... 72
- editing command line ..... 144
- Emacs keyboard sequences ..... 3, 144
- environment settings, CLI
  - command completion ..... 139
  - configuring ..... 137
  - displaying ..... 140
  - example configuration ..... 140
  - idle timeout ..... 139
  - prompt string ..... 138
  - screen dimensions ..... 137, 138
  - software upgrade, restarting after ..... 139
  - terminal type ..... 138
  - working directory ..... 138, 139
- error messages, CLI ..... 23
- except filter ..... 133
- exit command
  - from configuration mode ..... 30
  - usage guidelines ..... 72, 77
- exit configuration-mode command
  - usage guidelines ..... 77
- F**
- file command
  - usage guidelines ..... 47, 57
- file systems
  - backing up ..... 97
- filenames, specifying in commands ..... 60
- files
  - listing ..... 58
  - saving command output to ..... 135
  - saving configurations to files ..... 115
  - viewing ..... 57
- find filter ..... 133
- FreeBSD UNIX kernel ..... 7
- G**
- groups statement
  - usage guidelines ..... 156
- H**
- help apropos command
  - usage guidelines ..... 35
- help command
  - usage guidelines ..... 35, 72
- help reference command
  - usage guidelines ..... 35
- help tip cli command
  - usage guidelines ..... 41
- hierarchy
  - CLI commands ..... 5
  - configuration statements
    - conceptual overview ..... 5
    - levels ..... 5
    - See also* configuration statements
  - moving among levels ..... 31
- history, CLI commands
  - displaying ..... 192
  - operational mode ..... 32
- hold filter ..... 133

**I**

icons defined, notice .....	xviii
identifiers	
deactivating .....	88
inserting in sequential lists .....	86
reactivating .....	88
renaming .....	85
specifying .....	121
idle timeout	
user, setting .....	186
idle timeout values	
CLI sessions .....	139
ignore filter .....	133
inactive tag .....	88
inheritance model, configuration groups .....	154
inherited values, configuration groups .....	161
insert command	
usage guidelines .....	72, 86
interface	
configuration example .....	14
interface names	
conventions .....	56
wildcard characters in .....	145
interfaces	
media parameters .....	167, 169
issuing relative configuration commands .....	85

**J**

JUNOScript Application Programming	
Interface (API) .....	7
junos-defaults group, displaying .....	176, 206, 208
JUNOS-FIPS software environment .....	8
J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) .....	7

**K**

keyboard sequences	
editing command line .....	144
used at the ---(more)--- prompt .....	127

**L**

last filter .....	134
leaf statements .....	5
load command	
usage guidelines .....	72, 117
load merge command	
usage guidelines .....	117
load override command	
usage guidelines .....	117
load set command	
usage guidelines .....	118
load update command	
usage guidelines .....	117

locking configuration .....	100
logical interfaces	
unit number .....	56

**M**

Management Information Bases (MIBs) .....	7
match filter .....	134
monitor command .....	45

**N**

names	
wildcard .....	174
naming conventions, interface .....	55
nested configuration groups .....	158
no-more filter .....	134
notice icons defined .....	xviii

**O**

operational mode, CLI	
command history .....	32
command overview .....	45
switching to configuration mode .....	30
users, monitoring .....	55
word history .....	32
operators	
used in regular expressions .....	130, 146

**P**

partial command entry, completing .....	185
paste command	
usage guidelines .....	72
peer entities .....	171
permissions, CLI, displaying .....	191
ping command	
usage guidelines .....	45
pipe (   )	
command output, filtering .....	212
privilege levels .....	29
processes	
managing .....	62
programs	
managing .....	62
prompt strings	
CLI .....	138
prompt, setting to display in CLI .....	187
prompt, to restart .....	187

**Q**

quit command .....	47
usage guidelines .....	72

**R**

re0 configuration group .....	156
re1 configuration group .....	156
reactivating statements and identifiers.....	88
redrawing screen .....	144
redundancy	
synchronize Routing Engines .....	88
regional configurations .....	173
regular expression operators.....	130, 146
in operational mode commands .....	130
regular expressions	
first match, displaying from .....	133
matching output, displaying .....	134
nonmatching output, ignoring.....	133
relative option .....	118
removing statements from configurations .....	82
rename command	
usage guidelines .....	85
renaming identifiers.....	85
replace command	
usage guidelines .....	145
replace option .....	117, 118
request command	
usage guidelines .....	47
request message filter .....	134
request system configuration rescue command	
usage guidelines .....	114
request system configuration rescue delete	
command .....	115
request system configuration rescue save	
command .....	114, 115
request system halt command .....	67
request system logout pid pid_number	
command .....	100
request system reboot command.....	68
request system snapshot command	
usage guidelines .....	97
rescue configuration.....	114
restart command	
usage guidelines .....	47
restart routing	
command options, table .....	66
restart routing command.....	65
restarting	
after software upgrade .....	139, 187
rollback command	
usage guidelines .....	72
root file system, backing up.....	97
router status, checking.....	11
Routing Engines	
synchronizing configuration .....	125
run command	
usage guidelines .....	73

**S**

save command	
usage guidelines .....	73, 115
screen	
dimensions .....	137, 138
redrawing .....	144
screen length, setting.....	188
screen width, setting.....	188
set cli complete-on-space command	
usage guidelines .....	139
set cli directory command	
usage guidelines .....	138, 139
set cli idle-timeout command	
usage guidelines .....	139
set cli prompt command	
usage guidelines .....	138
set cli restart-on-upgrade command	
usage guidelines .....	139
set cli screen-length command	
usage guidelines .....	137, 138
set cli terminal command	
usage guidelines .....	138
set command .....	78
operational mode	
usage guidelines .....	137
usage guidelines .....	73
set option.....	118
show   display inheritance defaults command	
usage guidelines .....	176
show   display set command	
usage guidelines .....	103
show   display set relative command	
usage guidelines .....	104
show cli command	
usage guidelines .....	140
show cli history command	
usage guidelines .....	32
show command	
operational mode	
usage guidelines .....	45
usage guidelines .....	73
show configuration command	
usage guidelines .....	79
show groups junos-defaults command	
usage guidelines .....	176
show system processes extensive command .....	64
output, table.....	65
show version command	
JUNOS software .....	62, 63
software upgrade	
restarting after .....	187
ssh command	
usage guidelines .....	46



statements *See* configuration statements, *names of individual statements*  
 status command  
     usage guidelines ..... 73, 99  
 storing previous configurations ..... 110  
 support, technical  
     customer support, contacting ..... xxiii  
 symbol ..... 134  
 synchronizing Routing Engines ..... 88

## T

technical support  
     customer support, contacting ..... xxiii  
 telnet command  
     usage guidelines ..... 46  
 terminal option ..... 117  
 terminal screen length, setting ..... 188  
 terminal screen width, setting ..... 188  
 terminal type ..... 138  
     setting ..... 189  
 test command  
     usage guidelines ..... 45  
 timeout, user, setting ..... 186  
 timestamp, CLI output, setting ..... 189  
 top command  
     usage guidelines ..... 73, 85  
 traceroute command  
     usage guidelines ..... 45  
 TX Matrix platform  
     configuration groups ..... 156  
     configuration groups example ..... 159  
 type checking, CLI ..... 123  
 typefaces, documentation conventions ..... xix

## U

UNIX operating system ..... 3, 7  
 UNIX shell ..... 7  
 up command  
     usage guidelines ..... 73, 85  
 update command  
     usage guidelines ..... 73, 103  
 updating configure private configuration ..... 103  
 upgrade, restarting after ..... 139  
 upgrading software ..... 139  
     prompt to restart after ..... 187  
 URLs, specifying in commands ..... 60  
 user account  
     configuration example ..... 12  
 user timeout, setting ..... 186

## users

CLI permissions, displaying ..... 191  
 editing configuration  
     displaying ..... 99  
     multiple simultaneous users ..... 98  
 of CLI, monitoring ..... 55

## W

wildcard characters ..... 162  
     in interface names ..... 145  
 wildcard delete command  
     usage guidelines ..... 151  
 wildcard names ..... 162, 174  
 word history  
     operational mode ..... 32  
 working directory  
     current, displaying ..... 191  
     current, setting ..... 186

## X

XML format  
     displaying command output in ..... 132



# Index of Statements and Commands

## A

activate command.....	193
annotate command.....	194
apply-groups statement .....	179
apply-groups-except statement.....	180

## C

commit command.....	194
commit synchronize command.....	194
compare command.....	212
configure command.....	211
copy command.....	196
count command .....	212

## D

deactivate command .....	197
delete command.....	197

## E

edit command.....	198
except command.....	212
exit command.....	198
exit configuration-mode command.....	198

## F

file command.....	211
find command .....	212

## G

groups statement.....	180
-----------------------	-----

## H

help command.....	199, 212
hold command.....	212

## I

insert command .....	199
----------------------	-----

## J

junos-defaults .....	208
----------------------	-----

## L

last command .....	212
load command.....	200

## M

match command .....	212
---------------------	-----

## N

no-more command.....	212, 213
----------------------	----------

## P

pipe (   ) command.....	212
-------------------------	-----

## Q

quit command.....	201, 213
-------------------	----------

## R

rename command.....	201
replace command.....	202
request chassis command .....	214
request support information command.....	214
resolve command.....	212
restart command .....	214
rollback command.....	203
run command .....	203

## S

save command.....	204, 212
set cli complete-on-space command.....	185
set cli directory command.....	186
set cli idle-timeout command .....	186
set cli prompt command .....	187
set cli restart-on-upgrade command .....	187
set cli screen-length command .....	188
set cli screen-width command .....	188
set cli terminal command.....	189
set cli timestamp command.....	189
set command	
configuration mode .....	205
operational mode.....	215
set date command.....	190
show   display inheritance defaults command .....	206
show   display set command .....	206
show   display set relative command .....	207
show cli authorization command .....	191
show cli command .....	190
show cli directory command.....	191
show cli history command .....	192

show command	
configuration mode .....	205
operational mode .....	215
show configuration command .....	215
show groups junos-defaults command .....	208
show version command .....	62
status command .....	209

**T**

top command .....	209
trim command .....	212

**U**

up command .....	209
update command .....	210

**W**

wildcard delete command .....	210
-------------------------------	-----